

Copyright 2003 by NEC America, Inc. All rights reserved.

NEC is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.

All other applications, services, or product names are the property of their respective owners.

Manual Part Number: 621-0341

Version 1.1\*\*

\*\*This may include features not available in all NEC 515 phones, or may not include features available in updated phones. Contact NEC Service Support with any questions.

NEC America, Inc. reserves the right to make changes or improvements to any of the products described in this document without prior notice.

All features, specifications, conditions, and actual colors are subject to change without notice.

The availability of particular products may vary by region.<sup>1, 2, 3, 4</sup>

This product contains the Internet browser, NetFront version 3.0. Furthermore, this product carries the browser modules developed by ACCESS Co., LTD. and NTT DoCoMo, Inc.

Printed in U.S.A.

THE CONTENTS OF THIS DOCUMENT ARE PROVIDED "AS IS." EXCEPT AS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW, NO WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE MADE IN RELATION TO THE ACCURACY AND RELIABILITY OR CONTENTS OF THIS DOCUMENT. NEC RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REVISE THIS DOCUMENT OR WITHDRAW IT AT ANY TIME WITHOUT PRIOR NOTICE.

**WARNING!** The power cords of this product contain lead, a chemical known to the State of California to cause birth defects or other reproductive harm. **Wash hands after handling.**

- 
- 1 Some operations and features are network and subscription dependent and are not available in all areas. Check with your wireless service provider for availability and description of features.
  - 2 Some of the mobile Internet services have been pre-configured by the service provider.
  - 3 Languages may vary by region.
  - 4 SyncML capability requires purchase of an additional NEC or carrier approved USB cable.

515	1
SAFETY AND PERFORMANCE	9
GETTING STARTED	15
BASIC CALLS AND PHONE USE	20
PERSONALIZING SETTINGS	28
TEXT ENTRY	50
MESSAGING AND VOICE MAIL	56
CLOCK	76
WEB BROWSER	80
PHONEBOOK	92
MY DOWNLOADS	114
CALL RECORDS	122
APPLICATIONS	125
ACCESSORIES	151
FDA INFORMATION	154
WARRANTY	159

# Contents

<b>515</b>	<b>1</b>
Wireless System Structure . . . . .	1
User Guide Conventions . . . . .	1
Phone Controls . . . . .	2
Display Information . . . . .	3
Graphic Display Area . . . . .	3
Status Icons . . . . .	3
Softkey Area . . . . .	3
7 Color LED . . . . .	3
Main Menu . . . . .	4
Sub-Menu Options . . . . .	5
Menu Shortcut Selection . . . . .	5
Keypad Shortcuts. . . . .	5
Main Phone Features. . . . .	6
Display Icons . . . . .	7
Status Bar Indicators . . . . .	7
Dial Screen Icons . . . . .	7
Idle screen Icons . . . . .	7
Line Item Icons . . . . .	8
Full-size Pop-up Screen Icons . . . . .	8
Alert Pop up Icons. . . . .	8
<b>Safety and Performance</b>	<b>9</b>
User Caution . . . . .	9
Emergency Services . . . . .	9
Safety . . . . .	10
General Care . . . . .	10
General Safety . . . . .	10
Radio Frequency (RF) Signals. . . . .	11
Aircraft Safety . . . . .	11
Road Safety . . . . .	11
Electromagnetic Interference . . . . .	12
Blasting Areas . . . . .	13
Potentially Explosive Atmospheres . . . . .	13
Vehicles Equipped with an Air Bag . . . . .	13
Battery Care and Disposal . . . . .	13
Performance. . . . .	14
Third Party Equipment . . . . .	14
Service . . . . .	14
Efficient Use . . . . .	14
Battery . . . . .	14

Idle and Talk Times . . . . .	14
Antenna . . . . .	14

## Getting Started 15

Service Activation . . . . .	15
Voice Mail and Text Messaging. . . . .	15
PIN and Security Codes. . . . .	15
SIM Card . . . . .	16
Inserting a SIM Card . . . . .	16
Removing a SIM Card . . . . .	16
Preparing the Battery . . . . .	17
Charging the Battery the First Time . . . . .	17
Checking the Battery. . . . .	17
Low Battery Indication . . . . .	17
Charging the Battery . . . . .	18
Changing the Battery . . . . .	18
Powering-On the Phone. . . . .	19
Turning the Phone On . . . . .	19
Turning the Phone Off . . . . .	19
Language Display . . . . .	19
Frequency Bands . . . . .	19

## Basic Calls and Phone Use 20

Dialing Calls . . . . .	20
Correcting Mistakes . . . . .	20
Ending Calls. . . . .	20
Receiving Calls . . . . .	20
Accepting a Call . . . . .	21
Rejecting a Call . . . . .	21
Receiving a Call While in an Application . . . . .	21
Using Features/Application During a Call . . . . .	21
Unsuccessful Calls/Auto Redial. . . . .	21
Call Features . . . . .	22
Caller ID . . . . .	22
Returning an Unanswered Phone Call. . . . .	22
Last Number Redial . . . . .	22
Plus (+) Dialing . . . . .	22
Emergency Calls. . . . .	23
Entering a Pause (for DTMF Dialing) . . . . .	23
Speed Dialing . . . . .	23
Dialing a Number in Message Text . . . . .	24
Volume Controls . . . . .	24
Voice Mail . . . . .	24
Forwarding Calls . . . . .	24

Call Timer and Call Charger . . . . .	25	Display Call Timer . . . . .	36
Using Call Features During a Call. . . . .	25	Display Call Charge . . . . .	36
Placing a Call On Hold. . . . .	25	Call Settings . . . . .	37
Call Waiting . . . . .	25	Call Forwarding . . . . .	37
Mute A Call . . . . .	25	Creating OFF Profile . . . . .	37
DTMF Tones . . . . .	26	Adding and Editing Profiles . . . . .	38
New Call . . . . .	26	Deleting a Profile . . . . .	39
Conference Calls. . . . .	26	Setting Call Forwarding On . . . . .	39
Private Conversation . . . . .	27	Setting Call Forwarding Off . . . . .	39
Disconnecting a Party . . . . .	27	Manual Call Forwarding . . . . .	39
Recording a Call . . . . .	27	Manually Set Call Forwarding Off . . . . .	40
IR Send/Receive. . . . .	27	Check Call Forwarding Status . . . . .	40
<b>Personalizing Settings</b> . . . . .	<b>28</b>	Call Waiting . . . . .	40
Phone Settings . . . . .	28	Setting Call Waiting On/Off . . . . .	40
Volume . . . . .	28	Checking Status of Call Waiting . . . . .	40
Set Tones . . . . .	29	Auto Redial . . . . .	41
Ring Tune and New Message Tone . . . . .	29	Send Own Number (Caller ID) . . . . .	41
Ring Volume . . . . .	29	Security Settings . . . . .	41
Setting Options. . . . .	29	Changing PINS . . . . .	41
Answer Options . . . . .	30	Changing PIN 1 Code . . . . .	41
Activate Any Key Answer Option . . . . .	30	Changing PIN 2 Code . . . . .	42
Deactivate Any Key Answer Option . . . . .	30	Changing Security Code. . . . .	42
Phone Modes . . . . .	30	Forgot Your Security Code . . . . .	42
Mode Selection . . . . .	30	Locks . . . . .	42
Default Mode Settings . . . . .	31	Phone Lock ON . . . . .	43
Changing Mode Settings . . . . .	32	Phone Lock OFF . . . . .	43
Mode Ring Tune . . . . .	32	Fixed Dialing. . . . .	43
Mode New Message Tone . . . . .	32	Network Settings . . . . .	44
Mode Ring Volume. . . . .	32	Network Search Type . . . . .	44
Mode Backlight . . . . .	33	New Network Search . . . . .	44
Mode Settings Options . . . . .	33	SIM List . . . . .	44
ALS . . . . .	33	Adding Network to Empty SIM List . . . . .	44
Own Number . . . . .	34	Editing the SIM List . . . . .	44
Phonebook . . . . .	34	Moving a Network . . . . .	45
Screen Settings . . . . .	34	Adding a Network . . . . .	45
Wallpaper . . . . .	34	Removing a Network. . . . .	45
Color Theme . . . . .	35	Frequency Band. . . . .	45
Contrast . . . . .	35	Other Settings. . . . .	45
Backlight. . . . .	35	Synchronization Settings . . . . .	46
Language . . . . .	36	Remote Server . . . . .	46
Auto-hyphenation . . . . .	36	Local Server . . . . .	46
		TTY Settings. . . . .	47

Internet Settings . . . . .	47
Factory Settings Connection . . . . .	47
User Settings Connection . . . . .	47
Time Out . . . . .	48
Certificates . . . . .	48
Show Versions . . . . .	48
Reset Settings . . . . .	49
Reset Factory Settings . . . . .	49
Erase Data . . . . .	49

## **Text Entry 50**

Normal Text (ABC) . . . . .	50
Numbers . . . . .	50
T9 Text Entry . . . . .	51
Symbol Mode . . . . .	51
Text Entry Options Menu . . . . .	52
Text Color . . . . .	52
Text Format . . . . .	52
Text Alignment . . . . .	52
Text Paste . . . . .	53
Text Highlight . . . . .	53
Text Object . . . . .	54
T9 Text Language . . . . .	55
Text Edit Settings . . . . .	55

## **Messaging and Voice Mail 56**

Accessing Messages . . . . .	56
Message Center Overview . . . . .	56
Message Center Folders . . . . .	57
Message Center Icons . . . . .	57
Message Center Options Menu . . . . .	58
Message Settings . . . . .	59
Email Settings . . . . .	59
SMS/EMS Settings . . . . .	60
MMS Settings . . . . .	61
Voice Mail Setting . . . . .	62
Broadcast Settings . . . . .	62
Checking New Messages . . . . .	63
Receiving and Reading Messages . . . . .	63
Displaying Next/Previous Message . . . . .	64
Phone Number or Email in Message Text . . . . .	64
Making a Call to a Phone Number . . . . .	64
Adding Email to Blacklist . . . . .	64
Creating SMS or Email Message . . . . .	64

Launch Browser . . . . .	65
Message Folder List Options Menu . . . . .	65
Message View Options Menu . . . . .	66
Creating and Sending Messages . . . . .	67
SMS and EMS . . . . .	67
MMS . . . . .	67
Email Message . . . . .	69
Attachments . . . . .	70
Adding an Attachment . . . . .	70
Previewing Attachments . . . . .	70
Deleting Attachments . . . . .	70
Saving Attachments . . . . .	70
New Message Options Menu . . . . .	71
Editing Messages . . . . .	71
Message Memory Maintenance . . . . .	72
Moving Messages to Another Folder . . . . .	72
Moving Messages to SIM . . . . .	72
Deleting a Message . . . . .	73
Deleting All Messages . . . . .	74
Deleting Messages Permanently . . . . .	74
Restoring Messages . . . . .	74
Adding Email to Blacklist . . . . .	74
Adding to Blacklist . . . . .	74
Editing a Blacklist Email . . . . .	75
Deleting a Blacklist Email . . . . .	75

## **Clock 76**

Show Clock . . . . .	76
Setting Time . . . . .	76
Setting the Time . . . . .	76
Network Time . . . . .	77
Local Time . . . . .	77
Remote Time . . . . .	77
Setting the Date . . . . .	77
Setting the Alarm . . . . .	78
Setting the Alarm Off . . . . .	78
Setting Auto On/Off . . . . .	78
Formatting the Date and Time . . . . .	79
Setting Time Zone . . . . .	79
Setting Daylight Savings . . . . .	79

## **Web Browser 80**

Accessing the Internet . . . . .	80
----------------------------------	----

Connect to Bookmark . . . . .	80	Adding/Editing Information . . . . .	96
Connect to Specific URL . . . . .	81	Allocate a Group . . . . .	97
Connect to Address History URL . . . . .	81	Allocate a Voice Tag . . . . .	97
Connect to URL in Saved Page . . . . .	81	Allocate LED Color . . . . .	98
Connect to Last Webpage . . . . .	81	Allocate a Phonebook Picture . . . . .	99
Connect to URL in a Message . . . . .	81	Allocate a Ring Tune . . . . .	99
mMode Options Menu . . . . .	82	Saving the Changes . . . . .	99
What Can I Download? . . . . .	83	SIM Edit . . . . .	100
Downloading Apps and Games . . . . .	83	Accessing the Edit Function . . . . .	100
Downloading Sounds . . . . .	83	From "Input more fields?" Decision Screen . . . . .	100
Downloading Pictures . . . . .	84	From Phonebook Options Menu . . . . .	100
NEC Site . . . . .	85	From Entry Detail Screen . . . . .	100
Bookmarks . . . . .	85	From Entry Detail Options Menu . . . . .	100
Adding a Bookmark . . . . .	85	Phonebook Options Menu . . . . .	101
Go to Bookmark . . . . .	85	Entry Details Option Menu . . . . .	101
Bookmark Folder Options Menu . . . . .	86	Copying Entries Between Phonebooks . . . . .	102
Bookmark List Options Menu . . . . .	86	Memory Availability . . . . .	103
Deleting Bookmarks . . . . .	87	Copying/Moving a Phonebook Entry . . . . .	103
Saved Pages . . . . .	88	Within Same Phonebook . . . . .	103
Saving a Page . . . . .	88	To Another Phonebook . . . . .	104
Viewing a Saved Page . . . . .	88	Overwrite Location . . . . .	104
Save Pages Options Menu . . . . .	88	Delete a Single Entry . . . . .	105
Protecting a Saved Page . . . . .	89	From Phonebook . . . . .	105
Deleting Saved Pages . . . . .	89	From Entry Details . . . . .	105
Settings . . . . .	90	From Group Entries List . . . . .	105
Setting Scroll . . . . .	90	Delete All Phone Entries . . . . .	106
Setting Load Files . . . . .	90	Groups . . . . .	106
Setting Tables and Wrap Text . . . . .	90	Displaying All Groups and Group Entries . . . . .	106
Setting Cookies . . . . .	91	Naming a Group . . . . .	106
Check Settings . . . . .	91	Adding/Moving to a Group . . . . .	107
Setting Memory . . . . .	91	Remove Entry from Group . . . . .	108
<b>Phonebook . . . . .</b>	<b>92</b>	Sorting and Recall Stored Numbers . . . . .	109
Phonebook Types . . . . .	92	Alphanumeric . . . . .	109
Number Entry Screens . . . . .	93	Location . . . . .	109
Blank Entry Screen . . . . .	93	Go To Location . . . . .	110
Number Pre-loaded Entry Screen . . . . .	93	Voice Tag . . . . .	110
Storing Numbers and Names in Phonebook . . . . .	94	Calling Stored Numbers . . . . .	110
Adding a New Name/Number . . . . .	94	Sending an Email . . . . .	111
Choose Location . . . . .	94	Sending a Message . . . . .	111
Location Number in Use . . . . .	95	Phonebook Availability Summary . . . . .	111
Full Phonebook . . . . .	95	Voice Tags . . . . .	112
Phone Number Type . . . . .	95	Displaying Voice Tag List . . . . .	112
Editing or Personalizing Numbers . . . . .	96	Playing a Voice Tag . . . . .	112
Phonebook Entry Edit . . . . .	96	Deleting Voice Tags . . . . .	112
Phonebook Field Icons . . . . .	96	Sending IR from Phonebook . . . . .	113

## **My Downloads 114**

Apps and Games . . . . .	114
Run an Application or Game . . . . .	114
Application Settings . . . . .	115
Software Settings . . . . .	116
Auto Start . . . . .	117
Music . . . . .	118
Display the Music List Screen . . . . .	118
Selecting and Playing Music . . . . .	118
Using Music Options Menu . . . . .	118
Play Mode . . . . .	118
Delete Current . . . . .	119
Delete All . . . . .	119
Edit Name . . . . .	119
View Details . . . . .	119
Pictures . . . . .	120
Selecting and Displaying an Image . . . . .	120
Using Pictures Options Menu . . . . .	120
Slide Show . . . . .	120
Delete Current . . . . .	121
Delete All . . . . .	121
Edit Name . . . . .	121
View Details . . . . .	121

## **Call Records 122**

Last Call . . . . .	122
Total Calls . . . . .	122
Call Logs . . . . .	122
Calling from a Call Record . . . . .	123
Calling From Call Record Details . . . . .	123
Copying Call Record to Phonebook . . . . .	123
Deleting Call Records . . . . .	124
Viewing Call Record Details . . . . .	124

## **Applications 125**

Calculator . . . . .	126
Scheduler . . . . .	127
Viewing Calendars and Daily Events . . . . .	127
Accessing Add New and Edit Screens . . . . .	128
Adding/Editing an Event . . . . .	129
Copying an Event . . . . .	130
Deleting Events . . . . .	131
Go To Date . . . . .	132
Go To URL . . . . .	132
Viewing Events . . . . .	132
Viewing Summary . . . . .	133
IR Sending . . . . .	133

Scheduler Alert . . . . .	133
To Do List . . . . .	134
Viewing To Do Tasks and Task Details . . . . .	134
Accessing To Do Add New and Edit Screens . . . . .	135
Adding/Editing a Task . . . . .	136
Deleting Tasks . . . . .	137
Filtering . . . . .	138
Sorting . . . . .	138
Viewing To Do Summary . . . . .	139
IR Sending . . . . .	139
Changing Task Detail Status . . . . .	139
Notepad . . . . .	140
Viewing Notes . . . . .	140
Adding and Editing Notes . . . . .	140
Deleting Notes . . . . .	141
Sending as Email . . . . .	142
Sending as SMS/EMS . . . . .	142
Currency Converter . . . . .	143
Setting the Currency Converter Fields . . . . .	143
Resetting Currency Converter Fields . . . . .	143
Voice Memo . . . . .	144
Accessing Voice Memo . . . . .	144
Adding a Memo . . . . .	144
Labeling a Memo . . . . .	145
Playing Memos . . . . .	145
Deleting Memos . . . . .	145
Synchronization . . . . .	146
Setup for Synchronization . . . . .	146
Synchronizing . . . . .	146
Synchronization Process . . . . .	147
Full Synchronization . . . . .	147
Conflicts from Last Synchronization . . . . .	147
Synchronization Errors . . . . .	147
Synchronizing Phonebook Entries . . . . .	149
Synchronizing Scheduler . . . . .	149
Synchronizing To Do Task Entries . . . . .	150
IR Receive . . . . .	150

## **Accessories 151**

Authorized Accessories . . . . .	151
Battery . . . . .	152
AC Adapter and Charger Unit . . . . .	152
Hands-free Headset . . . . .	152
Vehicle Power Adapter . . . . .	152
USB Connector Cable . . . . .	153

## **U.S. FDA's Consumer Update 154**

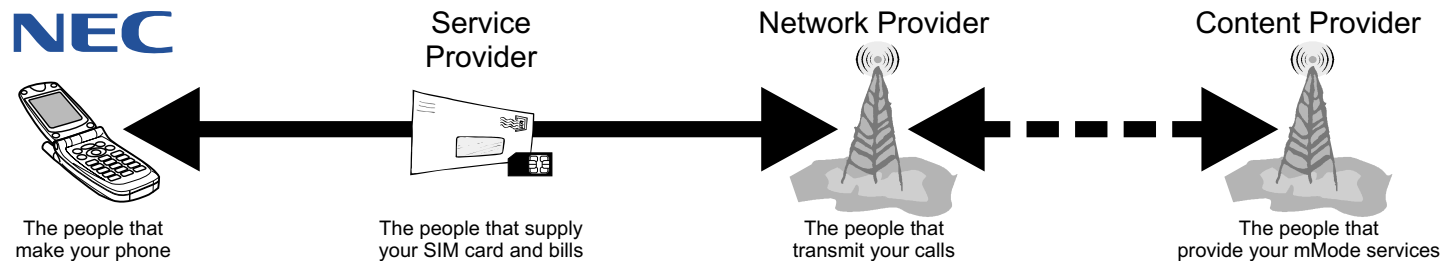
<b>Warranty and Service</b>	<b>159</b>
515 Wireless Phone . . . . .	159
Limited Warranty . . . . .	159
NEC Authorized Accessories . . . . .	161
Limited Warranty . . . . .	161
NEC Customer Service Support. . . . .	162
<b>Index</b>	<b>163</b>
<b>CTIA</b>	<b>165</b>
Cellular Telecommunications Industry Association Driver Safety Tips . .	165



Welcome to the next generation of wireless. Now you can talk anywhere and compute everywhere. Your NEC 515 phone brings together the best of global GSM mobile connectivity with the best of PC accessibility. From browsing the web, to sharing files during synchronization with your desktop, everything you need to maximize your time and simplify your life is in the palm of your hand.

## Wireless System Structure

Every time you use your wireless phone, three or four different organizations are involved:



## User Guide Conventions

The user guide legends direct your attention to specific information and are identified in the right column.





The instructions for all tasks and phone functions start at the Idle screen (see page 3) unless instructed otherwise.

When one or more of the ◀ (Left), ▶ (Right), ▲ (Up), and ▼ (Down) symbols are shown in the user guide, press the corresponding part of the 4 way navigation key to move the cursor, scroll, cycle, or highlight.

The instruction "press" is pressing a key or button for one second or less.

The instruction "press and **HOLD**" is pressing and holding a key for two to three seconds.

User Guide Legends:

-  This is a set of paragraphs containing instructions. Follow the directions in the sequential order provided in the user guide.
-  This type of paragraph contains details of where to find related information to the topic being explained.
-  This type of paragraph contains information worth noting and is provided in the right column.
-  This type of paragraph contains important information.

# Phone Controls

Softkey 1 and Softkey 2 functions change according to the phone's current use. Softkey 1 function displays on the bottom, left corner of the graphic display screen. Softkey 2 function displays on the bottom, right corner of the graphic display screen. Softkey 1 is located on the upper left of the oval navigation keys on the keypad. Softkey 2 is located on the upper right of the oval navigation keys on the keypad.

When an Options menu is available for the displayed screen, the Options Menu icon displays between the two softkey buttons on bottom of the graphic display screen. Options Menu key is located on the bottom left of the oval navigation keys.

The Phonebook key is located on the bottom right of the oval navigation keys and is used to display a phonebook or access the web browser.

The Select key is located in the center of the oval-shaped, navigation button and is used to select highlighted items or applications. It is also used to save selections and changes.

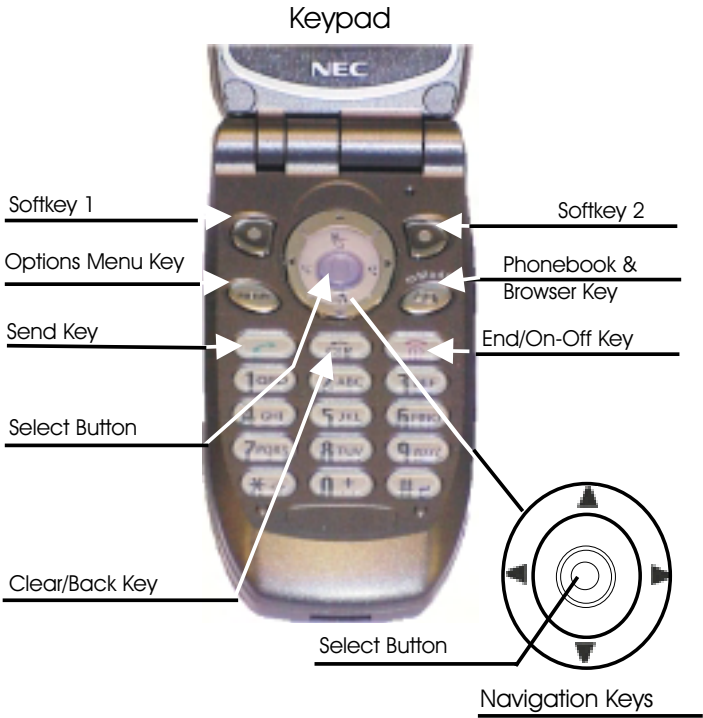
The navigation key symbols are: ◀ (Left), ▶ (Right), ▲ (Up), and ▼ (Down). The navigation keys are located on the outer edge of the oval shape. Press the corresponding part of the 4 way navigation key to move the cursor, scroll, cycle, or highlight. Navigation keys are also used as keypad shortcuts to access a specific menu or list. Refer to page 5 for more keypad shortcuts information.

The Send key is used to dial and send calls. The Send key is located above the digit 1 key.

The Clear key is used to remove a character letter in the text entry screen and clear the present screen to return (go back) to the previous screen. The Clear key is located above the digit 2 ABC key.

The End/On-Off key is used to turn the wireless phone On, turn it Off, terminate a phone call, or end current screen activity or application to return to the Idle screen. End/On-Off key is located on the right side of the keypad, above the digit 3 DEF key.

The user guide icons for specific keys and actions are identified in the table in the right column.



Icons for specific keys and actions.

Key Name	Icon
Softkey 1	Softkey 1
Softkey 2	Softkey 2
Options Menu	(MENU)
Send	[Phone handset icon]
Phonebook/Brow ser	[Book icon]
End/On-Off	[Phone handset with power icon]
Select/Save	[Target icon]
Left, Right	◀ ▶
Up, Down	▲ ▼
Clear/Back	CLR

Action Name	Icon
Cycle	◀ ▶
Select or Save	[Target icon]

## Display Information

### Graphic Display Area

The graphics display area is a 2.2 inch screen in 65,536 colors. The area contains the greeting graphic upon power-up, status icon graphics, and information when searching for networks and making calls.

The Idle screen shows the current network, vibrate status, mode status, current time and date, and what you have keyed in on the phone's keypad. See the Graphic Display Area of the graphic in the right column. (See Flag.)

Press **Softkey 1** (Main) to display the phone's Main Menu with animated icons and text in the graphic display area.

### Status Icons

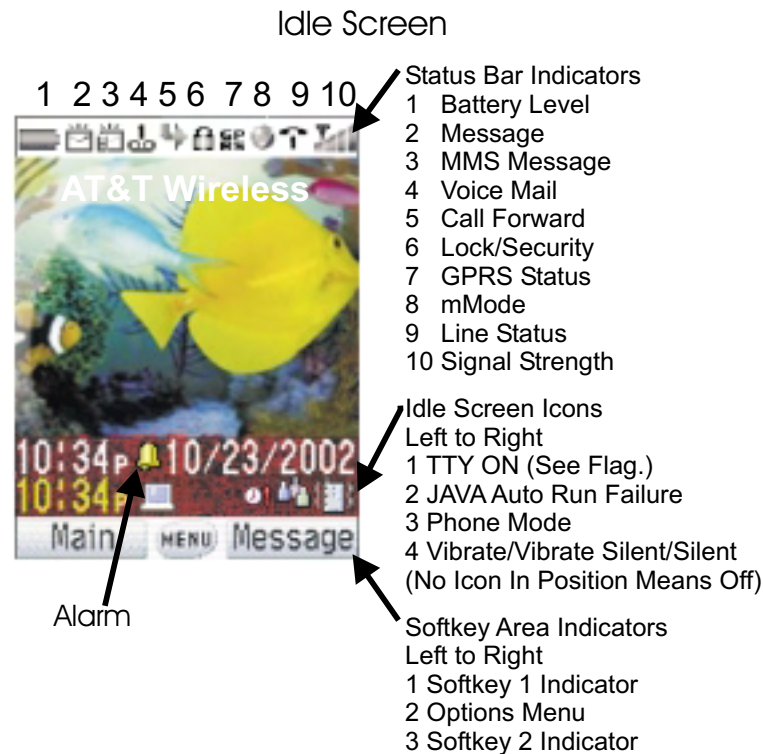
This area contains icons that indicate the battery strength, unread short messages, not accepting call, call forwarding, voice mail, GPRS attached, connection status, and Network signal strength. See the Status Icons of the graphic in the right column and the graphic below.

### Softkey Area

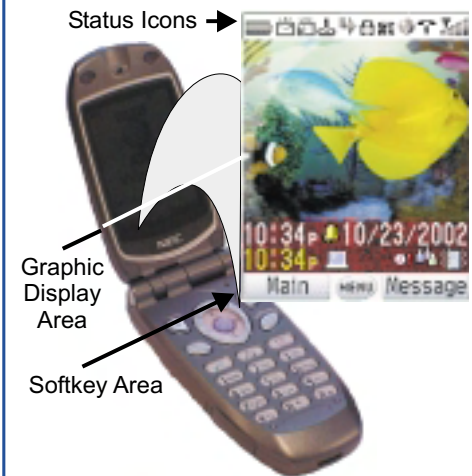
Depending upon the current screen, the area displays applicable text information (e.g., letters available for a key press during text entry) or context sensitive descriptions of the softkey indicator functions. Softkey 1 and Softkey 2 functions change according to the phone's current use. See Softkey Area of the graphic in right column and the graphic in the left column.

### 7 Color LED

The LED is located on the back of the handset's flip cover. The LED glows red when the phone is being charged. The LED glows blue when receiving a message or voice mail. The LED colors (green, light blue, red, yellow, purple, pearl, and blue) can also be utilized as color identification to assign colors to different callers (refer to Phonebook contents on page 98).



The Idle screen automatically appears after the phone is powered On, but not in use.











TTY is an abbreviation for teletypewriter and text telephony--equipment that employs interactive text based communications through the telephone network.

# Main Menu


The menu structure begins with the Main Menu icons for top level options. To access a menu option:


- Press **Softkey 1** to access the Main Menu. Press the option number **1** through **8** or press ◀ (Left), ▶ (Right), ▲ (Up), or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired menu option with a box frame and press **Enter** (Select) to confirm your choice. (See Flags for more information.)


<p>1. Settings</p> <p>(Sub-menus)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Phone settings</li> <li>2. Screen settings</li> <li>3. Call settings</li> <li>4. Security settings</li> <li>5. Network settings</li> <li>6. Other settings</li> <li>7. Reset settings</li> </ol> 	<p>2. Message center</p> <p>(Sub-menus)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Inbox</li> <li>2. Drafts</li> <li>3. Outbox</li> <li>4. Sent</li> <li>5. Recycled</li> <li>6. User 1</li> <li>7. User 2</li> <li>8. Voice</li> </ol> 	<p>3. Clock</p> <p>(Sub-menus)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Show clock</li> <li>2. Set time</li> <li>3. Set date</li> <li>4. Set alarm</li> <li>5. Set auto on/off</li> <li>6. Set format</li> <li>7. Set time zone</li> <li>8. Daylight savings</li> </ol> 
<p>4. Web browser</p> <p>(Sub-menus)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. mMode Home</li> <li>2. Bookmarks</li> <li>3. Go to webpage</li> <li>4. Saved pages</li> <li>5. Last address</li> <li>6. Settings</li> </ol> 	<p>5. Phonebook (See Flag.)</p> <p>Phonebook list</p> 	<p>6. My downloads</p> <p>(Sub-menus)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Apps and Games</li> <li>2. Music</li> <li>3. Pictures</li> </ol> 
<p>7. Call records</p> <p>(Sub-menus)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Last call</li> <li>2. Missed calls</li> <li>3. Received calls</li> <li>4. Dialed calls</li> <li>5. Total calls</li> <li>6. Charge info</li> </ol> 	<p>8. Applications</p> <p>(Sub-menus)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Calculator</li> <li>2. Scheduler</li> <li>3. To Do list</li> <li>4. Notepad</li> <li>5. Currency converter</li> <li>6. Voice memo</li> <li>7. Synchronization</li> <li>8. IR Receive</li> </ol> 	


 A Main Menu Icon becomes animated when it is highlighted.




 The default highlighted selection for the Main Menu is Phonebook. The phone book type that was used last is displayed.

 When an option list is displayed, press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to move the highlight box over the desired option, and press **Enter** (Select) to select the option.


 The currently selected option on a sub-menu is marked by a checkmark if the options are not numbered. A box frame surrounds the option number if the options are numbered.

 Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to return to the previous screen.

 Press **End/On-Off** to return to the Idle screen.

## Sub-Menu Options

A sub-menu list displays for the selected Main Menu option. The sub-menu options are shown in the table on the previous page.

Press the sub-menu option number or press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired sub-menu option and press  (Select) to confirm your choice.

## Menu Shortcut Selection


An alternative 'shortcut' method of selection allows you to jump straight to a menu or function without highlighting an icon and scrolling through the sub-menu options. The selections are made by pressing numbers on the keypad that relate to the displayed menu options.

### Shortcut Selection Examples

Use the shortcut selection method to set Any Answer Key feature On or Off as follows:

 Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 1, 3**, and **1**. The option is set to any key answer and returns to the previous menu.

Use the shortcut selection method to access the calculator function as follows:

 Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **8**, and **1** to display the Calculator screen.

## Keypad Shortcuts

The following single button shortcuts are available from the Idle screen (the screen that automatically appears when the phone is powered On but not in use). (See Flag.)


Press ▲ (Up) navigation key to access the Phone mode menu.

Press ▼ (Down) navigation key to access the Voice memo list.

Press and **HOLD** ▼ (Down) navigation key to access the Voice tag list.

Press ◀ (Left) navigation key to access the Received call log.

Press ▶ (Right) navigation key to access the Missed call log.

Press  (Options Menu) key to access the Options Menu for the current screen.

Press  (Phonebook) key to access the Phonebook.

Press and **HOLD** the  (Phonebook) key to access the Web browser.


Press **Softkey 1**, (located on the upper left hand side of handset) to access the Main Menu.

Press **Softkey 2**, (located on upper right hand side of handset) to access the Message center..

Press off-hook  (Send) key once to access the Dialed call Log.

Press off-hook  (Send) key twice to dial the last number called.



Press  (End/On-Off) to end current screen activity or application and return to the Idle screen.

## Main Phone Features

The GSM GPRS phone can be used almost anywhere in the world with the Quad band (GSM 850/1900 and GSM 900/1800 bands). Your phone has the following features:

- 2 Games (user may delete)
- 2 Softkeys
- 7-Color LED
- 20 Voice memos (20 second recording time per memo)
- 10 Voice Recognition Tags
- 800 mAh Lithium-ion Battery
- Alternate Line Service (ALS) compatibility\*
- Calculator
- Color ID alert and vibrate mode
- Currency converter
- Date, Time & Alarm
- Download graphics, phonebook pictures and ring tunes
- Email
- Internet Enabled
- IR/business card transfer
- JAVA
- Large 2.2 inch, 216 by 162 pixels with 65,536 color display screen
- Messaging (EMS/MMS/SMS)
  - *Enhanced Messaging Service (EMS)*
  - *Multi-media Messaging Service (MMS)*
  - *Short Messaging Service (SMS)*
- Multi-party call capability (conference calling)
- One-button Internet access (mMode)
- Organize your life with SyncML functionality (synchronizes Phonebook, To Do's, and Scheduler/Calendar)
  - *Contacts*
  - *Scheduler/Calendar events*
  - *To Do tasks*
- Personalize your phone with down-loadable content
  - *40-layer polyphonic ring tunes*
  - *Wallpapers*
  - *Picture caller-id (10)*
- Phonebook (can store up to 500 records)
- SIM memory phonebook (store up to 250 records, depending on SIM capacity)
- T9™ Text Input
- User mode settings (Normal, Meeting, Pocket and Car)
- Voice mail

\* Alternate Line Service (ALS) is having 2 phone numbers. The digit 1 displays with icons that represent ALS 1. The digit 2 displays with icons that represent ALS 2. With only one phone number (no ALS), digits do not display with the icons to represent single number service.



# Display Icons

## Status Bar Indicators

Signal Strength



Battery Power



New Message



New MMS Message



Locked



New Voice Mail Message



GPRS PC Connected (Active)



GPRS PC Connected (Inactive)



New MMS on server



SIM Full



Network Connection



Battery Charging



Call Forward On



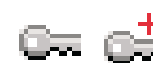
ALS Line 1, Line 2



ALS Line 1 (Unencrypted)



Security Class 1, Class 2



mMode (Active)



mMode (Inactive)



mMode data transfer



Mailbox Full



## Idle screen Icons

Vibrate Mode On



Vibrate Silent On



Silent On



Pocket Mode On



Meeting Mode On



Car Mode On



TTY On



Alarm On



Auto Run Failure



Normal (See Flag.)

No icon shows for Normal mode.

Only one voice mail icon displays at a time. The icon that displays depends upon the service: the first icon displays when there is voice mail for only one phone number; the second icon displays when there is voice mail for ALS 1; the third icon displays when there is voice mail for ALS 2; and the fourth icon displays when there is voice mail for ALS 1 and ALS 2.

## Dial Screen Icons

Dialed Call Dialing



Dialed Call Connected



Received call



Circuit/Modem Connection



Sending Message



Checking Server



## Line Item Icons

Cascading menu arrow



Cycling field arrows



“Business” category



“Personal” category



“Others” category



“High” priority



“Low” priority



Clock/Timer



Recurring event



Complete  
(task, item, etc.)



“Normal” priority (See Flag.)

Private Status



“MMS”



“MMS” with attachment



“MMS” on server



“Email”



“Email” with attachment



“SMS/EMS”



“SMS/EMS” with attachment



“SMS/EMS” stored in SIM



“SMS/EMS” with attachment  
stored in SIM



No icon shows for “Normal”  
priority.

## Alert Pop up Icons

Reminder of scheduled event



Low battery alert



Something needs attention



## Full-size Pop-up Screen Icons

Busy/Please Wait



Activity successful



Activity failed



Decision symbol



Message arrived





# Safety and Performance

Fully charge the phone's battery before you use your new wireless phone (see page 17 for the first time charging instructions).

## User Caution

Phone settings should be adjusted to suit the likes and preferences of the individual user. Users sensitive to loud noises or sudden alarms should take care not to use or set the phone in any manner that may result in the user being unduly alarmed.

For example, a user with heightened sensitivity to noise should adjust the wireless phone to a volume setting that is within his or her range of comfort. If you believe the wireless phone causes you any adverse reaction, you should discontinue using the phone immediately.

## Emergency Services

Ensure your wireless phone is turned On, the battery is properly charged, and that the network connection has adequate signal strength before attempting an emergency call. If your battery is empty (see page 17), you can not make or receive any calls, including emergency calls.

To make an emergency call in the United States,

-  Input the emergency number for your present location (i.e., 911 or other designated emergency number). Press  (Send).

Ask the operator for the service you require: Police, Ambulance, Fire, Coastguard or Mountain Rescue Services. Give accurate and necessary information. If possible, remain stationary to maintain phone contact. Do not terminate the call until given permission to do so.

(See Flags for more emergency information.)



*In the United States of America, the emergency number is 911.*



*Emergency calls (911) are possible without service activation or SIM card. Your location is delivered to the emergency operator along with your caller ID as required by FCC guidelines.*



*Due to the nature of the wireless system, the success of emergency calls cannot be guaranteed. Never rely solely on a wireless phone for essential communications such as medical emergencies.*

## Safety

Prior to operating your wireless phone, please read this manual thoroughly, including the care and safety information. Observe the following guidelines for safe and efficient operation of the phone.

### General Care

A wireless phone contains delicate electronic circuitry, magnets, and battery systems. You should treat it with care and give particular attention to the following points.

- Do not allow the phone or its accessories to come into contact with liquid or moisture at any time.
- Do not place anything in the folded phone.
- Do not expose your phone to extreme high or low temperatures.
- Do not expose your phone to direct flame, cigars or cigarettes.
- Do not paint your phone.
- Do not drop or subject your phone to abusive treatment.
- Do not place the phone near or against computer diskettes, credit cards, travel cards and other magnetic media. The information contained on disks or cards may be affected by the phone.
- Do not remove the phone's battery while the phone is turned On.
- Do not allow metal objects, such as coins or key rings, to contact or short-circuit the battery terminals.
- Do not allow children to play with the phone; it is not a toy.
- Do not attempt to disassemble the phone or any of its accessories. For repair, contact a NEC qualified repair center.
- Use only a damp or anti-static cloth to clean the phone. Do *NOT* use a dry cloth, a saturated wet-cloth, or electrostatically charged cloth. Do not use chemical or abrasive cleaners as these may damage the case.

(See Flag for recycling information.)

### General Safety

- The earpiece and phone may become warm during normal use. The unit itself may become warm during charging and use.
- Observe 'Turn off 2-way radio' signs, such as those near gas stations, chemicals or explosives. (See Flag.)
- A small rubber plug (for hands free socket protection) is included in the carton. Keep this out of reach of small children for whom it could be a choking hazard.
- Do not allow children to play with the phone, battery charger, batteries or SIM card.
- The operation of some medical electronic devices (such as hearing aids, cardiac pacemakers, and other implanted equipment) may be affected if a wireless phone is used next or near to them. Observe any warning signs and manufacturer's recommendations.
- Do not place the wireless phone on or near high heat items (e.g., candles, appliances that generate heat, etc.) or areas (e.g., fireplace, stoves, etc.) when the wireless phone is in vibrate mode. The vibration could cause the phone to move into the high heat and cause a hazard.



*Remember to recycle: the cardboard packaging supplied with this phone is ideal for recycling.*



*Turn Off the phone. The wireless phone can still be a hazard in these areas even when set in vibrate mode.*

## Radio Frequency (RF) Signals

THIS MODEL PHONE MEETS THE GOVERNMENT'S REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES.

Your wireless phone contains a radio transmitter and receiver. Your NEC phone is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government. These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies.

The exposure standard for wireless mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR). The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6W/kg.\* Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions accepted by the FCC with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a wireless base station antenna, the lower the output.

Before a phone model is available for sale to the public, it must be tested and certified to the FCC that it does not exceed the limit established by the government-adopted requirement for safe exposure. The tests are performed on position and locations (for example, at the ear and worn on the body) as required by FCC for each model. The highest SAR value for this model phone as reported to the FCC when tested for use at the ear is 1.2 W/kg, and when worn on the body, is .561 W/kg. (Body-worn measurements differ among phone models, depending upon available accessories and FCC requirements). While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the government requirement.

### Body-worn Operation

The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model phone with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF exposure guidelines. SAR information on this model phone is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section at <http://www.fcc.gov/oet/fcid> after search on FCC ID A98-KMP6J1F1-1A.

For body worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets the FCC RF exposure guidelines when used with a NEC accessory designated for this product or when used with an accessory that contains no metal and that positions the handset a minimum of 1.5 cm from the body.

## Aircraft Safety

The use of wireless phones in aircraft may be dangerous to the operation of the aircraft and may be illegal. Any use of a wireless phone on board an aircraft must be in accordance with applicable regulations. Follow all flight crew instructions. When instructed to turn Off your wireless telephone, do so.

## Road Safety

Check the laws and regulations concerning the use of wireless telephones and their accessories in the areas where you drive and always obey them. If you find it necessary to use your cellular telephone behind the wheel of a car, please:

- Give full attention to driving and exercise proper control of your vehicle at all times. (See Flag.)
- Observe all the recommendations contained in your local traffic safety documentation.
- Pull off the road and park before making or answering a call, if driving conditions so require.
- Turn Off your wireless phone at a refueling point, such as a gas station, even if you are not refueling your own car.
- Do not store or carry flammable or explosive materials in the same compartment as a wireless phone.

\*In the United States, the SAR limit for wireless mobile phones used by the public is 1.6 watts/kg (W/kg) averaged over one gram of tissue. SAR values may vary depending upon national reporting requirements and the network band.



*Use hands-free operation, if available.*

## Electromagnetic Interference

Most modern electronic equipment is shielded from radio frequency (RF) signals; however, certain electronic equipment may not be shielded against the RF signals from your wireless phone.

### Pacemakers

The Health Industry Manufacturers Association recommends a minimum separation of six inches (or 15 cm) be maintained between a handheld wireless phone and a pacemaker. These recommendations are consistent with the independent research and recommendations by Wireless Technology Research. Persons with cardiac pacemakers:

- Should ALWAYS keep the phone more than six inches from their pacemaker when the phone is turned On.
- Should not carry the phone in a breast pocket.
- Should place the phone to the ear opposite the pacemaker to minimize the potential for interference.
- If you have any reason to suspect RF interference, turn Off your phone immediately and remove the battery.

Whether the phone vibrates, plays a ring tune, or the volume buttons increase/decrease the ring sound, a received call to a wireless phone may interfere with a cardiac pacemaker.

### Hearing Aids

Digital wireless phones may interfere with some hearing aids. In the event of such interference, you may want to consult your wireless service provider.

### Other Medical Devices and Medical Facilities

Operation of wireless phones could interfere with medical devices or implanted equipment which are inadequately shielded from external RF energy. Consult a physician or the manufacturer of the medical device to determine if such devices are adequately shielded.

Turn Off your phone in health care facilities, if regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

### Vehicles

Electronic vehicle systems, such as anti-lock brakes, speed control and fuel injection systems are not normally affected by radio transmissions. RF signals may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic systems in motor vehicles. The manufacturer of such equipment can advise if it is adequately shielded from radio transmissions. If you suspect vehicle problems caused by radio transmissions, consult vehicle manufacturer or its representative regarding your vehicle and do not turn On your phone until it has been checked by qualified approved installers. You should consult the manufacturer of any equipment that has been added to your vehicle.

### Posted Facilities

Turn Off your phone in any facility where posted notices require you to do so.

## Blasting Areas

To avoid interfering with blasting operations, turn Off your phone when in a blasting area or areas posted: "Turn Off Two-Way Radio." Obey all signs and instructions. (See Flag.)

## Potentially Explosive Atmospheres

Turn Off your phone prior to entering any area with a potentially explosive atmosphere, and obey all signs and instructions. Do not remove, install, or change batteries in such areas. Sparks in such areas could cause an explosion or fire resulting in bodily injury or even death. (See Flag.)

Areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere are often, but not always, clearly marked. These include fueling areas such as gasoline stations; below deck on boats; fuel or chemical transfer or storage facilities; vehicles using liquefied petroleum gas (such as propane or butane); areas where oxygen is used; areas where the air contains chemicals or particles such as grain, dust, or metal powders; and any other area where you would normally be advised to turn Off your vehicle engine.

## Vehicles Equipped with an Air Bag

An air bag inflates with great force. Do not place objects, including either installed or portable wireless equipment, in the area over the air bag or in the air bag deployment area. If wireless equipment is improperly installed in the vehicle and the air bag inflates, serious injury could result.

## Battery Care and Disposal

Do not leave the phone or the battery in places where the temperature could exceed 140 °F, e.i., on a car dashboard, on a window sill, in direct sunlight, etc.

Do not put your phone's battery in your mouth as battery electrolytes may be toxic, if swallowed.

Keep the battery away from children. It is not a toy and it could be a choking hazard.

Your phone battery is a sealed unit with no serviceable parts inside; do not attempt to open the battery covering.

Use only a battery approved by NEC for the 515 wireless phone.

Using any battery pack or AC adapter not specified by NEC for use with the 515 may be dangerous and may invalidate any warranty and approval given to the wireless phone. Do not connect more than one charger at any time.

To ensure the maximum life from your battery, allow the battery to fully discharge at least once a week. To fully discharge the battery, leave the phone turned on until the message "RECHARGE BATTERY" is displayed and the phone shuts itself Off. If left unused, a fully charged battery discharges in approximately one month. Store batteries uncharged in a cool, dark, and dry place.

Batteries must be recycled or disposed of properly. Through the AT&T Wireless Reuse and Recycle program, consumers are invited to bring unwanted phones, accessories, and batteries (regardless of the manufacture or carrier) to an AT&T Wireless retail store for recycling. Use the website link to find an AT&T Wireless store nearest you:" <http://www.attwireless.com/general/storelocator> ".

Do not dispose of battery packs in a fire.



*Turn Off the phone. The wireless phone can still be a hazard in these areas even when set in vibrate mode.*

## Performance

### Third Party Equipment

Use only batteries, chargers, and authentic accessories approved by NEC. Modifications, the use of third party equipment, cables, or accessories that are not made or AUTHORIZED by NEC may invalidate any approval or warranty of your phone, may adversely affect the phone's operation, and may be dangerous. For availability of approved accessories, check with your wireless phone dealer.

### Service

The wireless phone, batteries and charger do not contain user-serviceable parts. We recommend that your NEC wireless phone is serviced or repaired by an NEC AUTHORIZED service center. Please contact your Service Provider or NEC at 1-800-637-5917 if you believe that you require service. Any unauthorized service may invalidate the warranty of your wireless phone.

### Efficient Use

For optimum performance with minimum power consumption, hold your 515 wireless phone (with the flip open) as you would any other phone and speak directly into the mouthpiece.

### Battery

The 515 phone contains an 800 mAh, standard Lithium-ion battery. Battery performance depends upon signal strength, network configuration, phone features selected, battery age and condition, battery charging habits, temperatures to which battery is exposed, and many like factors.

### Idle and Talk Times

Your wireless phone works closely with the network you are using to provide the services you need. The standby and talk times achieved depend on how you use the phone and the choices made by the network operator; up to 205 hours standby time and up to 4.5 hours talk time (typically 3.3 hours talk time).

### Antenna

Your phone has an internal antenna located at the base of the phone below the keypad. As with any other radio transmitting device, avoid touching the antenna area when the phone is turned On to optimize the antenna performance and talk time of the phone. Contact with the antenna area may affect call quality and may cause the phone to operate at a higher power level than otherwise needed.



# Getting Started

Your 515 wireless phone is equipped with a battery, SIM card, hands-free headset, and a charger. Other accessory options can customize your phone for maximum performance and mobility.

For all the features to work, you must have a SIM card that supports these features. (See Flag.) Even if you have a fully featured SIM card, any feature not supported by the Network transmitting your call, will not work. This last point is especially important when you are roaming among networks.

Before you try to use your phone, check that you have:

- NEC Authentic Accessories™ (see page 151)
- A valid SIM card inserted in the phone (see page 16)
- The battery fully charged (see page 17)

## Service Activation

Before you can use your new NEC wireless phone, the service must be activated by a wireless service provider. Please contact your local wireless service provider for any questions regarding phone activation.

## Voice Mail and Text Messaging

Voice mail and text messaging services, when available, are provided by your wireless service provider. Before you can receive either voice or text messages with your wireless phone, you must subscribe to these wireless service provider options. Contact your wireless service provider for information on availability and setup of these services.

## PIN and Security Codes

When your service is activated, a PIN1 and PIN2 (Personal Identification Number) are provided by the wireless phone retailer and programmed into the SIM card. Check with your wireless service provider for additional information regarding your security codes and passwords.

Use the PIN1 to lock and unlock SIM card to prevent unauthorized use of the SIM card. Use the PIN2 to access the FDN phonebook.

You may want to set up your own security code. Use the security code to lock and unlock the phone, lock access to the Internet, and restrict access to the PIM (Personal Information Manager) application data. The default security code is '0000'.

A Security Code screen displays and requires entry of your PIN1 when the SIM PIN1 setting is locked and the phone is powered-on.

A Security Code screen displays and requires entry of your PIN2 when adding, editing, deleting, copying any phone entries in or to the FDN phonebook. (See Flag.)

A Security Code screen displays and requires entry of your security code when you attempt to access features or functions that you have locked.



*The SIM card is included in the phone box, supplied by the service provider. The SIM card is required for your phone to function properly.*



*FDN is a network service provider dependent feature.*




## SIM Card

Before using your wireless phone you must register with a wireless network service provider to receive a SIM (Subscriber Identity Module). The SIM card contains a computer chip that stores and tracks your phone number, the services included in your subscription, and your SIM phonebook information. It is stored in a recess in the battery compartment.

The phone can not be used (except for 911 emergency calls) until a valid SIM is inserted. (See Flag.) It is possible to transfer your SIM to another compatible phone and access your network services. The screen on your phone displays a message if the SIM card is not inserted properly. (See Flag and Warnings.) If the SIM is already inserted, see Powering On the Phone, page 19.

### Inserting a SIM Card

 Make sure that the power is Off and remove the battery. (1) Release the latch. (2) Lift battery out (as in left picture below) to reveal the SIM location.

Slide the SIM card holder (see right picture below) in the battery compartment to open the latch and lift the holder up. Insert the SIM card into the card holder with the notch on the card lined up as shown.

Make sure the SIM is **fully** inserted in the holder and gently press the card holder into place. Slide the SIM card holder to close the latch and replace the battery.

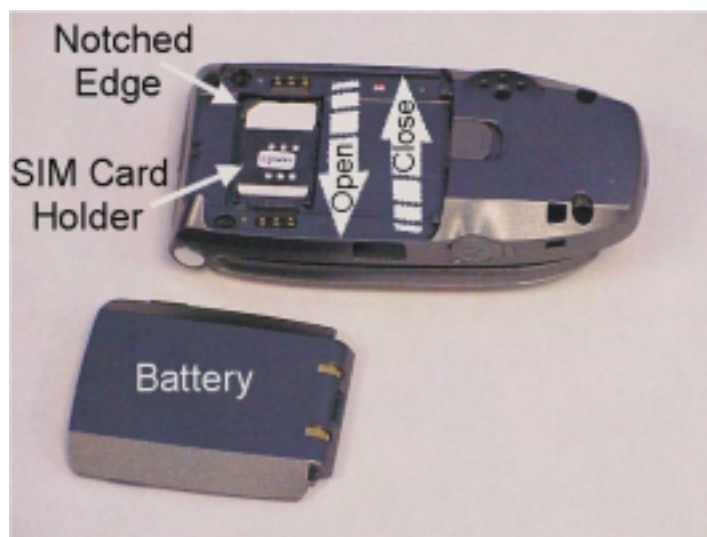
### Removing a SIM Card


 Remove the battery and slide the SIM card holder in the battery compartment to open the latch.


Lift the holder up to easily pull the SIM card out of the card holder.


Gently press the card holder into place and slide the SIM card holder to close the latch.


Replace the battery.




 *Ensure your wireless phone is turned On, the battery is properly charged, and that the network connection has adequate signal strength before attempting an emergency call. If your battery is empty (see page 17), you can not make or receive any calls, including emergency calls.*

 *A message displays if any locks have been set or the wrong SIM has been inserted. Please follow any instructions given, e.g., 'Return to Service Center'.*

 ***If the phone, or the SIM, is lost or stolen then you should contact your Service Provider immediately in order to prevent unauthorized use.***

 ***Do not bend or scratch your SIM card.***

 ***If the SIM card is not fully inserted when the battery is replaced, damage to the SIM card can occur.***



## Preparing the Battery

The minimum performance of the 800 mAh, standard Lithium battery is: up to 205 hours standby time and 4.5 hours talk time (typically 3.3 hours talk time). These times are estimates only and depend on your location within the network, the frequency at which your location is updated, the type of SIM you have, your reception area or 'cell broadcast' messages, and the use of Full Rate or Enhanced Full Rate speech, as well as other factors that affect both standby and talk times.

### Charging the Battery the First Time

Your phone is powered by a rechargeable battery. A new phone battery must be fully charged before using your wireless phone the first time.

Before trying to use your phone, ensure the SIM card is inserted and the battery is in place on the phone. Place the battery terminal end towards the hinge of the phone. Lower the battery toward the phone to lock into place. (See Warning and graphic in right column.)

Connect the NEC battery charger supplied with your phone to a compatible power outlet.

Connect the charger plug into the connector on the base side of the phone. (See graphic in right column.)

Check that the battery icon pulses and the LED, located on the back of the flip cover, glows red. (See Flag and graphic in right column.) To fully charge the battery, leave the phone charging until the LED goes out and the battery icon displays as full.

### Checking the Battery

The battery charge indicator shows the approximate charge level of the battery while the phone is in use and not being charged. The blocks on the display show the charge of your battery pack.

Full battery power



Low battery power



Battery empty (red)



Check the icon at the top, left corner of the screen (the status bar, see page 3).

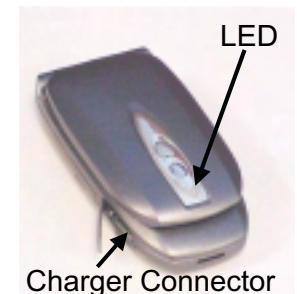
### Low Battery Indication

When the battery voltage falls below the working level, RECHARGE BATTERY appears on the graphics display area and an empty battery icon displays in the status bar. With the recharge notification, the phone also sounds a short tone at ten-second intervals. Once the recharge message displays and the short tone sounds, the phone battery has approximately one minute of use remaining. The phone automatically powers Off.

The battery charge continues to drop after the "RECHARGE BATTERY" warning displays. In extreme cases where the battery is left uncharged for some considerable time after the warning is displayed, a *trickle charge* is used to slowly charge the battery back up to a safe level at which *fast charging* can begin. During this time, the battery icon will show charging but you are not able to make or receive a call, or fully power up the phone. Normal wireless phone operation resumes once fast charging begins. The phone can be in *trickle charge* for a few hours before *fast charging* starts if the battery is left uncharged for some days after the recharge warning.




**DO NOT connect a charger or any other external DC source if the phone's battery is not inserted. If this happens, the phone may not function properly.**



The LED located on the back of the flip indicates when charging is complete by turning Off.

## Charging the Battery

The charger unit begins to restore the battery power when it is connected to the phone. (See Warnings.)

 Connect the charger plug into the connector at the base side of the phone as indicated on page 17.

Check that the battery icon is displayed and the LED glows red (located on the back of the flip).


During charging, the battery charging icon displays and the LED continually glows red. When charging is complete, the battery icon displays as full and the LED turns off. The battery icon and LED display as described even when the phone is turned Off during charging.

If you need to receive calls, the wireless phone can be turned On and left in Idle while it is charging, although the total time takes longer to charge.

The wireless phone is designed to be charged with the NEC equipment listed in the specifications of your phone.

## Changing the Battery

Make sure the phone is turned Off. Some settings, stored numbers, and messages may be lost if the battery is removed while the power is On.

 Slide the battery catch towards the base of the phone (see ① in picture below).

Carefully lift the battery away from the phone (see ② in picture below).

Put the new battery pack in place with the battery terminal end towards the hinge of the phone (see ③ in picture below).

Lower the battery toward the phone to lock into place.



***Using any battery pack or AC adapter not specified by NEC for use with this phone may be dangerous and may invalidate any warranty and approval given to the wireless phone. Do not connect more than one charger at any time. Do not leave the charger connected to the power supply when it is not in use.***




***Do not try to charge the battery if the temperature is below 0 °C (32 °F) or above 25 °C (77 °F).***



***Using any battery pack or AC adapter not specified by the manufacturer for use with this phone creates a potential safety hazard.***


## Powering-On the Phone

### Turning the Phone On

- Press and **HOLD**  (On-Off) to turn On the phone.  
The screen displays mMode animation during the powering-on process.  
After the powering On process, the phone displays the Idle screen.  
You may need to input your PIN1 code or phone security code (refer to page 15).




### Turning the Phone Off

- Press and **HOLD**  (On-Off) until it powers down. The power down screen displays the NEC High Definition Mobile graphic and the phone powers Off.

After powering Off or turning the wireless phone Off, you must wait three seconds before powering On.

## Language Display

If the display is showing any language other than your own, proceed as follows:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main) to display the Main Menu. Press **1**, **2**, and **5** to display the Language screen. (See Flag.)  
Press the appropriate key to select the required language.  
Press  (End) to return to the Idle screen.

## Frequency Bands

The type of frequency band that you use depends upon your location. (See Flag.)

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **5**, and **4** to display Band screen.  
Press **1** to select the 850/1900 frequency band if you are located in the United States or  
press **2** to select the 900/1800 frequency band if you are located in Europe.



*Do not remove the battery to turn your phone Off as this may cause loss of stored information.*



*The phone supports the above languages and the keyboard symbols have been chosen for world-wide operation.*




*Frequency bands need to be changed for the wireless phone to work properly when traveling outside the United States.*

# Basic Calls and Phone Use

Make a call the same way as you would with a normal push-button phone, except you must press  (Send) after entering the area code and phone number to ensure the call is sent.



## Dialing Calls

 Key in the phone number. Check the number on the display.



Press  (Send) to connect the call. (See Flag.)

While making the call, the screen displays the name with the phone number dialed (if a name has been stored in a phonebook along with the number--see page 94) and a connection graphic or a phonebook picture if one has been allocated to the number called (see page 99).




The number dialed and information related to the number dialed is stored in the dialed calls list. The last 10 calls made are stored. Each time you make a call after the dialed call list is full, the oldest call drops off the list and the newest call is placed at the top of the list.

 Press  (Send) to access the dialed call list.

## Correcting Mistakes

Press  (Left) or  (Right) navigation key to scroll through the number and place the cursor to the right of the incorrect number. Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) key to clear individual digits to the left of the cursor or hold the **CLR** (Clear/Back) key at least 2 seconds to delete the entire phone number. Press a number key and it is inserted at the cursor position.

## Ending Calls

 There are 3 ways to end a call: (1) Press  (End/On-Off), (2) Press  (Options Menu) and **9** to disconnect a call, or (3) Close your phone. (See Flag.) The phone returns to Idle.



## Receiving Calls

When someone calls your number,

- The phone ringer sounds (if set On - see page 29).
- The LED (located at the back of the flip cover) flashes.
- The phone number of the person calling may display on the bottom, left of the screen if the caller ID feature is available and the caller has activated the feature.
- The calling person's number along with a name and a picture (see page 99) may display if you have the caller's phone number, name, and an assigned picture stored in the phonebook.


If the caller has withheld their caller ID, the screen provides a message that the number is being withheld.




 If you are dialing a call, the phone gives priority to receiving a call unless you have already pressed  (Send).


 The digital technology of your 515 wireless phone helps to ensure that your conversations are kept secure.

 Always press  (End/On-Off) or close your phone even if the other person has ended the call first.


 If  (End/On-Off) is held down, the wireless phone turns Off.

## Accepting a Call

Press  (Send) or **Softkey 1** (Accept) to connect an incoming call.

To use quick silent or any key to accept a call, refer to Answer Options on page 30. However, if you already have a call in progress, pressing the any key function does not apply. With a call in progress, you must press  (Send) or **Softkey 1** (Accept) to answer an incoming call. (See Flag.)

## Rejecting a Call

Press  (End/On-Off) or **Softkey 2** (Reject) to reject or ignore the call. The call goes automatically to voicemail depending if voicemail is available by your service provider. (See Flag.)

## Receiving a Call While in an Application

If you receive a call while creating a new message, you can accept or reject the call. When you accept the call, the message closes so you may answer the call. The text entry for the message is saved and the message is saved in the Message center Drafts folder.

If you receive a call while you are in a PIM application (Personal Information Manager, for example typing a phone contact, calendar entry, or a To Do task), you can accept or reject the call. When you accept the call, the application closes so that you may answer the call. If you accept a call during text entry or editing changes, the text entry and changes are not saved.

If you receive a call while you are using the web browser, you can accept or reject the call. When you accept and end the call, the web browser screen returns. You are still connected to the last website accessed.

## Using Features/Application During a Call

There are a number of features and applications that you may use during a call. The ones that you cannot use during a call are listed in the following table:


Phone Settings	Screen Settings	Call Settings	Security Settings
Network Settings	Other Settings	Reset Settings	Language Setting
Display Call Timer	Display Call Charge	IR Send	IR Receive
Voice Mail	Send Email	Clock	Web Browser
My Downloads	Send MMS	Play Voice Memo	Synchronization



## Unsuccessful Calls/Auto Redial


With Auto redial set On, your phone will try up to 10 times to redial a number if the first attempt is not successful. If the call cannot be connected, a tone is heard, the display shows an appropriate message, and the phone returns to Idle. The number is automatically called again after a short delay. The phone will try up to 10 times to redial the number. The failure to connect a call can be due to network problems or if the other phone is busy.

Press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to end a redial attempt.



 If you already have 2 calls in progress (whether active, on hold, or mutli-party), a third incoming call can not be accepted because the **Softkey 1** (Accept) will not be displayed on the incoming call screen.

 Do not press  (End/On-Off) to reject an incoming call if you already have 2 calls in progress.

Pressing  (End/On-Off) with 2 calls in progress does not reject an incoming call but will disconnect a call in progress.

## Call Features

### Caller ID

When you dial a call, you can send your own phone number to display on the dialed phone (see page 41).

When you receive a call, the caller's phone number displays if the caller's function for caller ID is set On or the caller's phone number has been stored in your phonebook.

### Returning an Unanswered Phone Call

If your wireless phone receives a call and you do not answer it, the caller information is stored in the Missed calls list. To return an unanswered call:

Press **⏏** (End) to display the Idle screen and press **➡** (Right) navigation key to display the Missed calls log or press **Softkey 1** (Main), **7**, and **2** to display the Missed calls log.

Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight a missed call. Return the call using one of the 3 following ways.

(1) Press **☎** (Send), (2) Press **Softkey 1** (Call), or (3) Press **⌂** (Options Menu) and **1** to make the call from the Missed calls Option menu.

### Last Number Redial

To view and redial the last number you called:

Ensure the Idle screen is displayed and no phone number is shown. Press **☎** (Send) once. The last number you called displays. Press **☎** (Send) again. The last number you dialed is automatically called. (See Flag.)

### Plus (+) Dialing

Before you can enter a + symbol in a number, the cursor must be at the beginning of a number. (See Flag.)

To make international calls:

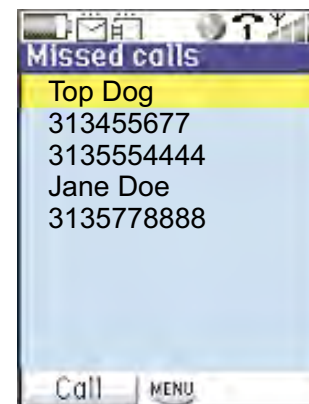
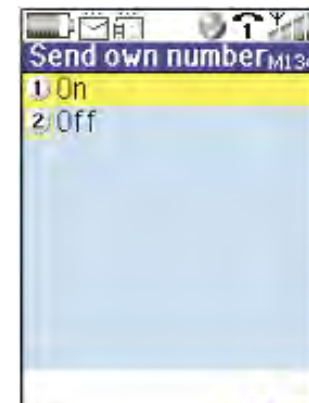
Press and **HOLD** **0+** until the '0' character displayed changes to a '+' character on the display. The + replaces the international access code used as the prefix number of the country from which you are calling and informs the network that you are making an international call.

Input the country, area code (without the leading zero) and phone number that you wish to call.


When dialing, add the country code required. Storing all numbers with the country codes (e.g., 01 for the US, 44 for UK) is helpful. A country code for another country is always the same, no matter what country you are dialing from. For example, to make an international call to a typical UK number is entered as:

<b>+</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>1189</b>	<b>123456</b>
International	Country	Area	phone
Access	Code	Code	Number

Call your Service Provider to activate international service options.



 If you remember the last call made, simply press **☎** twice.

 The '+' (plus) symbol for International access can be entered and used within phone numbers for speed dialing.




## Emergency Calls

One key press can make an emergency call when the phone is powering On or when the phone is locked. SOS displays in the softkey bar during powering-on and when the phone is locked. (See Flag.) You do not need to input the security code to make an emergency call. (See Flag.)

☞ Press **Softkey 1** (SOS) to call emergency services.

From the Idle screen, the standard emergency number of 911 can be used.

☞ Input **9, 1, and 1**

Press  (Send) to connect the call to local emergency services.

Ensure your wireless phone is turned On, battery is properly charged, and that the network connection has adequate signal strength before attempting an emergency call. If your battery is empty (see page 17), you can not make or receive any calls, including emergency calls.

## Entering a Pause (for DTMF Dialing)

A pause (P) may be entered in a number that allows the numbers before the pause to be dialed and connected before the numbers after the pause are dialed. An example is a phone number with an extension number. The pause is placed between the phone number and the extension number.

Do not enter a pause in an international number. Make sure the condition in Plus Dialing does not apply.

☞ Input the phone number.

Press and **HOLD** (at least two seconds) the **#** (Number Symbol) key to insert a pause. The letter **P** displays for the inserted pause.


Input the numbers to be dialed after the pause.

## Speed Dialing

There are two speed dial methods. (See Flag.) For the first method of speed dialing:

☞ Press and **HOLD** a number **2-9** (the numbers 2-9 correspond to the phonebook location number) to dial a number in SIM.

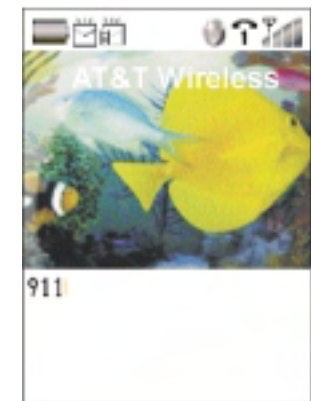
The second method of speed dialing:

☞ Press the number keys (1-500 corresponding to the phonebook location number in Phone, refer to page 94) and **\*** (Asterisk Symbol) key to display an entry in Phone. Press  (Send) to dial the displayed number.

Press the number keys (1-250 corresponding to the phonebook location number in SIM, refer to page 94) and **#** (Number Symbol) key to display an entry in SIM. Press  (Send) to dial the displayed number.



*In the United States of America, the emergency number is 911. On most networks, 911 emergency calls can be made without a SIM card inserted.*

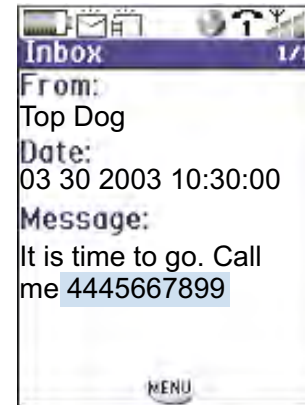


*IF FDN is enabled, speed dialing is available for FDN numbers only.*

## Dialing a Number in Message Text

To call a phone number within the message text of a message at the Message view screen:

- Press **▶** (Right) navigation key to highlight the phone number in the message text.
- Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **2** to automatically dial the phone number.



## Volume Controls

To silence the ringer when receiving a call, the Quick Silent option must be selected in the Answer options setting (See Flag.):

- (With flip **CLOSED**) Press a volume button on the back of the flip cover. Open the flip and press **SEND** (Send) to accept the call, and begin your conversation.
- (With flip **OPEN**) Press any key except the Send, End/On-Off, Softkey 1, or Softkey 2.

When receiving a call with any of the Answer option settings and the flip is **OPEN**, press the volume buttons on the back of the flip cover to silence the ringer.

To change the earpiece volume during a call:

- The flip cover must be open and press the buttons on the back of the flip cover. Press the top button (full oval, nearest the LED) to increase volume and the bottom button (eclipsed) to decrease volume.

The volume buttons may be used to increase or decrease ringer volume when the hands-free accessory is connected.

During an incoming message, the volume buttons on the back of the flip cover adjust the ringer volume.

During the clock's daily alarm or a Scheduler alarm, press a volume button on the back of the flip cover to silence the alarm, if the Quick Silent option is set.

## Voice Mail

The voice mail message icon displays and a tone sounds to alert you to a new voice mail. The icon remains displayed until you access voice mail to listen to your message. (See Flag.)

- Press and **HOLD 1** at least two seconds to access your voice mail.

Refer to the Messaging and Voice Mail section on page 56 for more voice mail information.

Refer to Voice Mail settings on page 62 to set up your voice mail number.

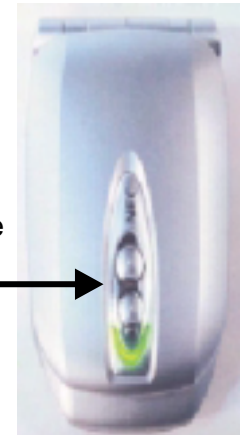
## Forwarding Calls

All call types may be forwarded to a designated number or each call type may be forwarded to different designated numbers. Call forwarding is established in the Call settings sub-menu of Settings menu (see page 37).

When call forwarding is set on, unanswered calls are forwarded to the designated number.



The Answer options are: Any key answer, SEND key answer, and Quick silent. Refer to Answer options on page 30.



Volume Keys



Voice mail icons:



Only one voice mail icon displays at a time. The icon that displays depends upon the service: the first icon displays when there is voice mail for only one phone number; the second icon displays when there is voice mail for ALS 1; the third icon displays when there is voice mail for ALS 2; and the fourth icon displays when there is voice mail for ALS 1 and ALS 2.



## Call Timer and Call Charger

During calls, the call timer displays the call duration on screen, incrementing the time in minutes and seconds until the call is ended. The call timer display must be set to On (see page 36).

During calls, the call charger displays the cost of the call on screen, incrementing the cost until the call is ended. The call charger must be set to On (see page 36) and supported by your wireless service provider. If it is not supported by your wireless service provider, the option is disabled (grayed out and cannot be utilized). The time presented is an estimate; not actual time.

## Using Call Features During a Call

The Call in progress screen displays during a call. The instructions for the following call features begin at the Call In Progress screen.

### Placing a Call On Hold

To place a received or dialed call on hold from the Call in progress screen:

- Press **Softkey 2** (Hold) or press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **1** to place a call on hold from the Phone function Options menu.  
Press **Softkey 2** to retrieve the call.

### Call Waiting

During a call, another received call is announced by a beep tone in the earpiece and an incoming message on the screen. To use call waiting from the Call in progress screen when you hear the beep tone:

- Press **Send** (Send) to answer the new call and automatically place the current call on hold.  
Finish the conversation and press **End** (End) to terminate the new call.  
Press **Softkey 2** to take the first call off of hold.

You may switch between the calls:

- Press **Send** (Send) to answer the new call and automatically place the current call on hold.  
Press **Softkey 2** (Hold) to place the new call on hold and go back to the original call, finish the conversation, and press **End** (End) to terminate the call.  
Press **Softkey 2** to take the new call off of hold.

### Mute A Call

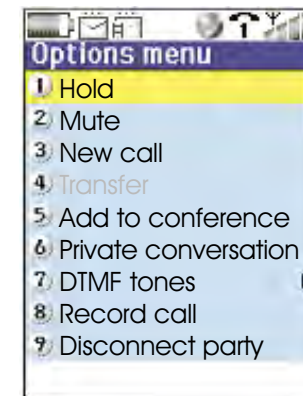
To mute a call using the Phone function Options menu from the Call in progress screen:

- Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **2** to mute the call. The Phone function Options menu has a box around the mute option number.  
Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **2** to un-mute a muted call.

When a call is muted and you accept a received call, mute is automatically turned Off.



*The Call Charge is not supported by wireless network service providers in the United States.*



## DTMF Tones

Dual tone multi-frequency (DTMF) tones are used to send digital signals to over-the-phone automated services that allow access to information or accounts, e.g., use a specific language, access to specific information, account number and password to financial accounts, voice mail, etc. These DTMF tones may be annoying during multi-party calls. You can turn DTMF tone Off to be considerate so that the participants do not hear these tones when you input the number of another participant. The tones can only be sent when a call is connected.

To turn DTMF tones Off from the Call in progress screen (during a phone call):

☞ Press **MENU** (Options Menu) , **7**, and **2**.

To turn DTMF tones On:

☞ Press **MENU** (Options Menu) , **7**, and **1**.

## New Call

The associated parties will hear the DTMF tones while you dial another person. Use the instructions in the previous topic to turn Off the DTMF tones. When the new call is connected, the original call is automatically placed on Hold.

To dial a new call while in a multi-party call,

☞ Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **3** to display the Dialer screen.  
Input the phone number and press **SEND** (Send) to connect to the number.

## Conference Calls

If your SIM card is multi-party enabled (the Network supports conference calling), you can make a conference call to more than one caller. The 3-way and up to 6-way conference call depends on the network service provider. Extra fees may apply for conference calls.

The associated parties will hear the DTMF tones while you dial another person to add to the conference. Use the instructions in the previous topic to turn Off the DTMF tones. When the call is being dialed, the associated parties of the multi-party call are placed on mute and cannot hear the conversation until the new caller is added to the conference call.

You can leave the conference call while the remaining participants carry on with the call. (See Flag.)

A multi-party call is considered as one call in progress.

To use the 3-way conference call feature from the Call in progress screen with one call already in progress (first connected call):

☞ Input a phone number and press **SEND** (Send) to connect a second call and automatically place the first call on hold. If the call is successful, the Call in progress screen displays showing the first call with on hold status and the highlighted second call with connected status.

Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **5** to briefly display the busy screen and second party is added to the conference call.

To continue adding a third, fourth, and fifth party to conference calling (if Network supported), repeat the two steps of 3-way conference calling.

If adding a call to conference calling is unsuccessful, the failure screen displays briefly and the phone returns to the previous status.



*If you already have 2 calls in progress (whether active, on hold, or multi-party), a third incoming call can not be accepted because the **Softkey 1** (Accept) will not be displayed on the incoming call screen.*

*Do not press **END** (End/On-Off) to reject an incoming call if you already have 2 calls in progress.*

*Pressing **END** (End/On-Off) with 2 calls in progress does not reject an incoming call but will disconnect a call in progress.*

## Private Conversation

During a multi-party call, you can select one participant for a private conversation while the other participants continue the conference call. (See Flag.)

- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the participant.
- Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **6** to briefly display the busy screen for Private conversation and begin the private conversation.
- Press **1** (End) to end a private conversation and the call.

To end the private conversation and add the party back to the multi-party call:

- Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **6**. This combines the two calls back into a single multi-party call and all members are active.

## Disconnecting a Party

During a multi-party call, you can disconnect one of the participants and continue the call with remaining participants from the Call in progress screen.

- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the participant to disconnect.
- Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **9** to disconnect the participant from the conference call.

## Recording a Call

You can record up to 20 seconds of a conversation. (See Flag.) A recorded conversation is stored in Voice memo (see page 144). To record a received or dialed call from the Call in progress screen:

- Press **MENU** (Options Menu), **8**, and **Softkey 1** (record) to record. Press **Softkey 2** (Stop) to end recording before the 20 second time lapse.
- At the end of 20 seconds, recording automatically stops and the Call in progress screen displays.

## IR Send/Receive

IR is short for infrared. The Infrared Data Association, a group of device manufacturers, developed a standard for transmitting data via infrared light waves through an IR port. The infrared port enables you to transfer data from one 515 wireless phone to another 515 wireless phone without any cables. The two wireless phones must be within a few feet of each other and there must be a clear line of sight between them. Data from the Phone phonebook, Scheduler, and To Do may be transmitted using the IR options.



*Two calls are on the phone: the multi-party call and the active single call of the private conversation. The members of the multi-party call can still speak to each other on the one call while the private conversation is the other call.*



*Recording of phone calls is subject to varying State and Federal laws regarding privacy and recording of phone conversations.*



*For further information regarding sending data via IR, refer to: Phonebook, IR Sending, page Scheduler, IR Sending, page 133 To Do List, IR Sending, page 139 IR Receive, page 150.*



# Personalizing Settings

To access the Settings menu:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main) and **1** to display the Settings menu or press **Softkey 1** (Main) and press ◀ (Left), ▶ (Right), ▲ (Up), or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight Settings option 1 with a box frame. The Settings menu icon becomes animated. Press **Ⓢ** (Select) to confirm your choice. (See Flag.)

To select a Settings menu option:

- Press the Settings option number (**1** through **7**) or press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to move the highlight over the desired Settings option and press **Ⓢ** (Select).

The current selected option for a setting is marked by a checkmark if the options are not numbered. A box frame surrounds the option number if the options are numbered. The color of the box frame is the same color as the highlight bar.

Remember to press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to return to the previous screen or press **Ⓢ** (End) to exit the screen and return to the Idle screen.

The Personalizing Settings instructions are for settings that affect how you want the wireless phone to operate in normal mode, except for the settings in Phone modes topic. The settings accessed through the Phone modes menu affect how you want the wireless phone to operate in meeting mode, pocket mode, and car mode.

## Phone Settings

The Phone settings menu contains the settings for volume, ring options, answer options, phone modes, ALS, own number, and phonebook.

## Volume

To change the volume during a call, proceed as follows:

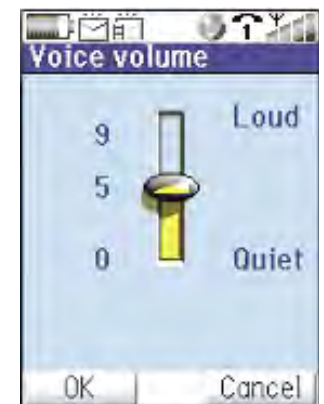
- Press the buttons on the back of the flip. Press the top button (full oval) to increase volume and the bottom button (eclipsed) to decrease volume.

When you are not making any calls, change the volume setting from the Idle screen:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **1**, and **1** to display the Voice volume screen with a volume slider.  
Press ▲ (Up) to increase or ▼ (Down) to decrease the volume setting to the level required or press a number key (**0**-Quiet to **9**-Loud) for the volume level.  
Press **Softkey 1** (OK) or **Ⓢ** (Select/Save) to save the current setting and return to phone Settings menu.  
Press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) or **CLR** (Clear/Back) to reject any volume changes and return to phone Settings menu or **Ⓢ** (End) to reject any volume changes and return to the Idle screen.



Settings menu icon:



## Set Tones

The Set tones menu allows you to select the ring tune, new message tone, ring volume, and setting options for your wireless phone under normal mode operation. The set tone selections for the other operating modes (meeting, pocket, and car) are available in the Phone modes menu (see page 30).

### Ring Tune and New Message Tone

To change the ring tune or new message tone, proceed as follows:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 1**, and **2** for the Set tone menu screen to display.
- Input **1** for the Ring tune or **2** for New message tone to display the corresponding screen. A checkmark displays beside the currently used ring tune/new message tone.
- Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired tune/tone.
- Press **Softkey 1** (Play) to play the tune/tone, **Softkey 2** (Stop) to stop, and press **Ⓢ** (Select/Save) to save the highlighted tune/tone and return to the Set tones menu.

Ring tunes, music, and melodies may be downloaded from the Web Browser, Emails, or MMS messages. These files are stored in Music of My downloads and appear in the Ring tune list screen. The ring tunes are 40 channel; up to 40 different sounds can be played at the same time giving an excellent sound quality.

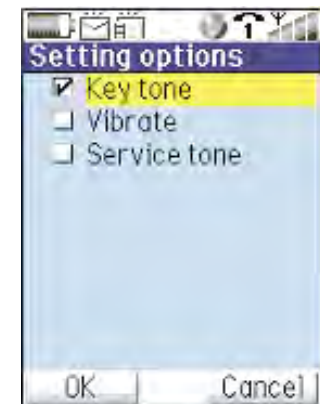
### Ring Volume

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 1, 2**, and **3** to display the Ring volume screen with a volume slider.
- Press **▲** (Up) to increase or **▼** (Down) to decrease the volume setting to the level required (the slider moves in the direction of the corresponding key pressed) or
- Press a number key (**0**-Quiet to **9**-Loud) for the volume level.
- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) or **Ⓢ** (Select/Save) to save the current ring volume setting and return to Set tones menu.
- Press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) or **CLR** (Clear/Back) to reject any ring volume changes and return to Set tones Menu; press **Ⓢ** (End) to reject any ring volume changes and return to the Idle screen.

### Setting Options




The Setting options list allows you to establish other options of how you want your phone to ring during normal mode.

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 1, 2**, and **4** to display the Settings options screen.
- Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired ring setting option.
  - Key tone: The DTMF tones that sound when pressing number buttons.
  - Vibrate: The phone vibrates when a call is received.
  - Service tone: A tone sounds when traveling into and out of the area where the network provides service.
- Press **Ⓢ** (Select/Save) to toggle the highlighted option between On (a checkmark displays beside the option) and Off (box is empty beside the option).
- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the options or press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to cancel and return to the Set tones menu.






## Answer Options


If Any key answer feature is active (On), your phone connects to a received call by pressing any key [except the  (End) or **Softkey 2**]. When this feature is inactive (Off), the phone only connects to a received call by pressing the  (Send) or **Softkey 1** (Accept). However, if you already have a call in progress, the any key function does not apply; must press  (Send) or **Softkey 1** (Accept) to answer the incoming call.

To set up how you want to answer received calls, proceed as follows.

### Activate Any Key Answer Option

 Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **1**, **3**, and **1** to activate the any key answer feature and return to the Phone settings menu.

### Deactivate Any Key Answer Option

 Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **1**, and **3** to display the Answer options menu. Press **2** to answer calls by pressing the Send Key or press **3** to answer calls with Quick silent (See Flag.) and return to the Phone settings menu.

## Phone Modes

The “Phone Modes” topic provides the instructions of: (1) Mode Selection--how to select the mode for the phone to operate/function and (2) Changing Mode Settings--how to establish the different settings only for meeting mode, pocket mode, and car mode. The setting instructions provided in all the other topics (except Phone Modes topic) within “Personalizing Settings” are the settings that affect Normal phone operation.

Your phone can be set to operate in one of four modes selected from the Phone modes menu:

- Meeting The phone’s mode of operation when in a meeting (vibrate when a call is received) so it does not disturb others.
- Pocket The phone’s mode of operation when the phone is in your pocket (to ring or vibrate when a call is received).
- Car The phone’s mode of operation when traveling in a car and used with hands-free accessory.
- Normal The phone’s usual or normal mode of operation (ringing when a call is received, etc). (See Flag.)

### Mode Selection

To select the phone mode for the wireless phone to operate:

 At the Idle screen, press  (Up/a keypad shortcut) navigation key to display the Phone modes menu.

Input the appropriate number for the mode: **1** for Meeting mode, **2** for Pocket mode, **3** for Car mode, or **4** for Normal and return to the Idle screen. The phone now operates in the selected mode and continues so until another mode is selected.

An icon displays on the Idle screen for the selected mode (except for Normal mode, an icon does not display). (See Flag.) The icons that display on the Idle screen for the phone modes are :

Meeting Mode



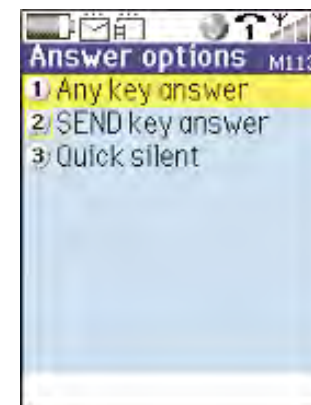
Pocket Mode






Car Mode



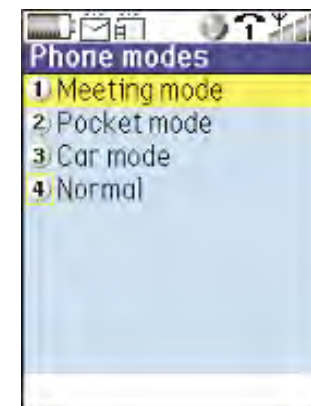
Whichever mode the wireless phone is operating when you turn your phone Off, the same mode is still effective when you turn your phone On again.



*Quick silent allows you to silence the ringer by pressing a volume button for a received call when the flip is closed. When the flip is open, press any key except , , Softkey 1, or Softkey 2. If you wish to answer the call, press  to accept the call and begin your conversation.*



*The default mode that the wireless phone operates/functions is Normal.*



*Meeting and Pocket mode displays on the Idle screen with the vibrate icon (unless vibrate is set Off.)*

REMEMBER that you cannot access the Main menu to select a mode of operation. You must press the ▲ (Up) navigation key to access the menu (Phone modes) to select the mode of operation for the phone.

When you access the Main menu, you are not selecting the menu to select a phone mode. You are selecting a menu of settings (Phone modes) to set/establish the settings for each mode of operation (except Normal).

## Default Mode Settings

When a mode is selected, some of your phone's settings are altered automatically to the respective mode name. The phone functions altered for the operating modes are:

- Key tone (On/Off)
- Ring tune (See Flag.)
- New message tune
- Ring volume
- Vibrate (On/Off)
- Service tone (On/Off)
- Backlight (On/Off) (See Warning.)
- Auto answer (On/Off) (See Flag.)

The following table shows the key icon and option number to press when establishing the operating mode and the default settings for each mode.

To Select Phone Mode: Press:	Meeting ( ▲, 1)	Pocket ( ▲, 2)	Car ( ▲, 3)	Normal ( ▲, 4)
Key tone	Off	On	On	On
Ring tune	Off	On	On	On
New message tune	Off	On	On	On
Ring volume	Quiet	Loud	Medium	Medium
Vibrate	On	On	Off	On
Service tone	Off	Off	Off	Off
Backlight	On (Timed)	On (Timed)	Always On (See warning)	On (Timed)
Auto answer	Always Off	Off	Off	Off



*Any changes made to the Ring Setting Options, while in a mode, are stored and used when that mode is selected again.*



***With the backlight always On, the battery life is reduced.***



*With auto answer and the hands-free headset in use, the phone automatically answers a call for you to begin a conversation.*

## Changing Mode Settings

To change the settings of a particular mode, proceed as follows:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **1**, and **4** to display the Phone modes menu.  
Press the appropriate key for the preferred mode to change the settings:  
**1** for Meeting, **2** for Pocket, or **3** for Car. The appropriate mode menu displays.

When you have selected the Phone mode (meeting, pocket, or car), the mode setting changes may be made. These settings are how you want the wireless phone to operate when that mode is selected.

Normal mode settings are not made in Phone mode settings. The setting instructions provided in all the other topics (except Phone Modes topic) within “Personalizing Settings” are the settings that affect Normal mode phone operation.

The following instructions are only for changing the settings of Meeting mode, Pocket mode, and Car mode.

### Mode Ring Tune

To change the ring tune that will sound when the phone rings:

- Press **1** to display the Ring tune screen. A checkmark displays beside the ring tune currently used.  
Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired ring tune. (See Flag.)  
Press **Softkey 1** (Play) to play the tune and **Softkey 2** (Stop) to stop.  
Press **Ⓢ** (Select/Save) to save the highlighted ring tune and return to the previous menu.

### Mode New Message Tone

To change the new message tone that will sound when the phone receives a message or Email:

- Press **2** for New message tone screen to display. A checkmark displays beside the ring tune currently used.  
Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired ring tune.  
Press **Softkey 1** (Play) to play the tune and **Softkey 2** (Stop) to stop.  
Press **Ⓢ** (Select/Save) to save the highlighted ring tune and return to the previous menu.

### Mode Ring Volume

To change the ringing volume when a call is received:

- Press **3** to display the Ring volume screen with a volume slider.  
Press to **▲** (Up) increase or to **▼** (Down) decrease the volume setting to the level required (the slider moves in direction of the corresponding key pressed) or input the number (**0**-Quiet to **9**-Loud) for the volume level.  
Press **Softkey 1** (OK) or **Ⓢ** (Select/Save) to save the current ring volume setting and return to the previous menu.  
Press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) or **CLR** (Clear/Back) to reject any ring volume changes and return to the previous menu.  
Press **Ⓢ** (End) to reject any ring volume changes and return to the previous menu.



Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to move the highlight bar to the previous or next item in a list.

Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to return to the previous screen.

Press **Ⓢ** (End) to exit the screen and return to the Idle screen.



## Mode Backlight

- Press **4** to display the Backlight screen.
- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the preferred brightness or power-save and press **OK** (Select) to select the highlighted option.
- Highlight the Minutes field and input 0 (always Off) to 99 for the length of time before the backlight turns Off. The default value is 2 minutes.
- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the backlight settings and return to the previous menu.

## Mode Settings Options

- Press **5** to display the Setting options list.
- Highlight Keytone and press **OK** (Select) to toggle key tones On or Off. (See Flag.)
- Highlight Vibrator and press **OK** (Select) to toggle vibrate On or Off. (See Flag.)
- Highlight Service tone and press **OK** (Select) to toggle service tone On or Off. (See Flag.)
- Highlight Auto answer and press **OK** (Select) to toggle auto answer On or Off. (See Flag.)

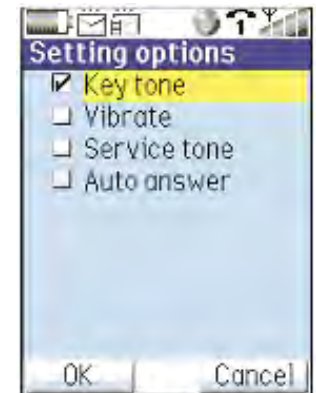
After setting the options for key tone, vibrate, service tone, and auto answer:

- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save changes/selections and return to the previous menu.

## ALS

If SIM and your network service provider supports ALS (Alternate Line Service), you can setup which line to use for automatic selection as follows:

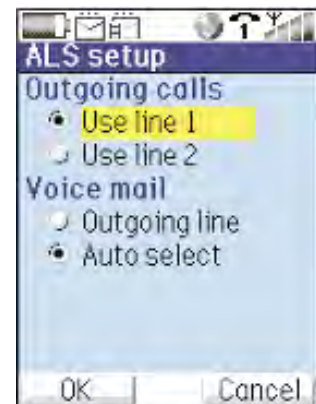
- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **1**, and **5** to display the ALS setup screen.
- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the line and voice mail options.
- Press **OK** (Select) to select the highlighted option.
- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to accept the selections and return to the Phone settings menu.



*To toggle an option between On/Off: On (a checkmark displays beside option) Off (empty box beside option)*

*The service tone is sounded when traveling into and out of the area where the network provides service.*

*Auto Answer option displays only for Car Mode. The Auto answer feature allows a received call to be connected automatically if the wireless phone is in car mode with the hands-free accessory attached. The default setting is Off.*



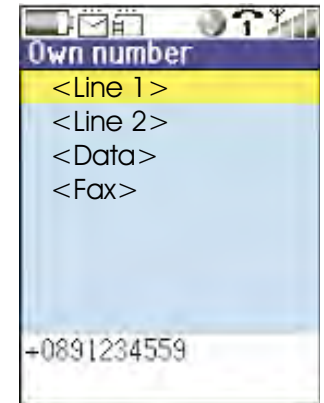
## Own Number

To show your own phone number:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **1**, and **6** to display the phone number at the bottom of the screen.  
Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the option that displays the number on the lower bottom of the screen. If ALS (Alternate Line Service) is available, the options Line 1, Line 2, Data, and Fax display. If ALS is not available, the options My Mobile #, <Line 2>, and <Data> display.

If the number has not been entered for the highlighted option (no number displays on lower bottom of the screen):

- Highlight the Number field and press  (Select) to display the Enter number screen.  
Input the phone number and press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the number.



## Phonebook

The SIM memory allows 250 phonebook entries. The Phone memory allows 500 phonebook entries. When using the Complete phonebook, this setting establishes the default to save new entries. Set the default (SIM or Phone) as follows:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **1**, and **7** to display Phonebook screen.  
Input **1** for the primary phonebook to be from the phone memory (Phone) or input **2** for the primary phonebook to be from the SIM memory (SIM) and return to the Phone settings menu.




## Screen Settings

The Screen settings menu contains the settings for wallpaper, color theme, contrast, backlight, language, auto-hyphenation, and display call timer.

## Wallpaper

To choose a picture to be displayed as a background on the Idle screen.

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **2**, and **1** to display the Wallpaper screen.  
Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight a wallpaper.  
Press **Softkey 1** (View) to preview the highlighted wallpaper and **Softkey 2** (Dismiss) to dismiss the wallpaper and return to the Wallpaper screen.  
Press  (Select) to select the currently highlighted item in the wallpaper list and return to the Screen settings menu.



## Color Theme

To choose a color theme for the phone's display, proceed as follows:

- ☞ Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 2**, and **2** to display the Color theme screen.
- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight a color theme. The screen colors change to match the highlighted color theme.
- Press **Ⓢ** (Select) when the desired color theme is highlighted or key the corresponding number of the desired color theme. The Screen settings menu displays in the selected color theme.



## Contrast

To alter the contrast of your Phone's display screen, proceed as follows:

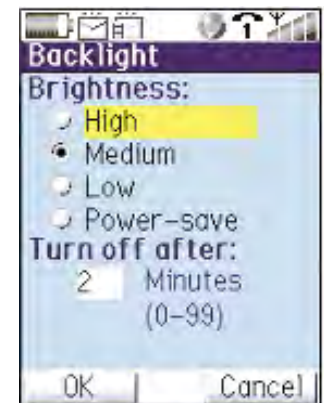
- ☞ Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 2**, and **3** to display the Contrast screen with a slider.
- Press ▲ (Up) to increase contrast by one level or ▼ (Down) to decrease contrast by one level until screen is at desired contrast (the slider moves in the direction corresponding to the key pressed) or input the number corresponding to the desired contrast (**0**-lightest contrast to **9**-darkest contrast).
- The contrast changes for each press of ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key and for each number entered.
- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) or **Ⓢ** (Select/Save) to save any contrast changes and return to the Screen settings menu.
- Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) or **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to reject any contrast changes and return to the Screen settings menu.



## Backlight

To select the backlight setting for normal mode operation:

- ☞ Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 2**, and **4** to display the Backlight screen.
- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired brightness or power-save and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to select the highlighted option.
- Highlight the Minutes field and input **0** (always Off) to **99** for the length of time before the backlight turns Off. The default value is **2** minutes.
- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the backlight settings and return to the Screen settings menu.



## Language

If you wish to change the display language:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **2**, and **5** to display the Language screen.  
Press the appropriate key to select the desired language (see screen right) and return to the Screen settings menu.
- Press **⏏** (End) to return to the Idle screen.

## Auto-hyphenation

With the hyphenation set to On, the displayed Phone numbers are hyphenated automatically based on the North American Numbering Plan. With hyphenation set to Off, the displayed Phone numbers are not hyphenated. (See Flag.)

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **2**, and **6** to display the Auto hyphenate screen.  
Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired hyphenation option and press **⏏** (Select) to select the highlighted option or enter **1** to turn On hyphenation or **2** to turn Off hyphenation. Display returns to the Screen settings menu.

## Display Call Timer

To set the call timer to display the time duration of calls, incremented in minutes and seconds, proceed as follows:

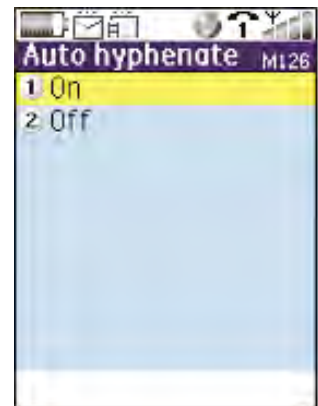
- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **2**, and **7** to display the Display call timer screen.  
Input **1** to set the call timer On to display call time duration or **2** to set the call timer to Off (call time duration does not display on the screen). The setting is saved and the display returns to the Screen settings menu.

## Display Call Charge

This option is disabled. It is not supported by the network service providers in the United States.



*Example of hyphenation set On :  
214-202-0202;  
Example of hyphenation set Off :  
2142020202.*



## Call Settings

The call settings allow you to setup call forwarding, call waiting, automatic redial, and sending your own number to the phone dialed.

### Call Forwarding

Call forwarding sends your phone's received calls, fax, messages, and/or data calls to another specified phone number or forwards each call type to different specified numbers.

You may establish profiles and profile names for different forwarding numbers to forward all calls or only certain types of calls.

The Set Forwarding screen displays 'No Profiles' until the first profile is set up. After adding a profile, the new profile name is added to the Set Forwarding list screen.

Up to 10 profiles are allowed. If you try to add a profile when the Set Forwarding list contains 10 profiles, "Profile list full" displays on the screen. You must delete a profile before adding a new one.

Manual setup of call forwarding overrides a profile. To end the manual call forwarding, reset the profile or turn call forwarding Off.

A fast and easy way to end call forwarding is to create and use a profile called 'OFF' before establishing other profiles. Select the Off profile to automatically end call forwarding.

To end call forwarding without the OFF profile, you must change the settings for each call type to 'Never' or 'No forward.'

The default settings for all call types is 'Never' or 'No forward.'

### Creating OFF Profile

Creating the OFF profile eliminates having to manually change the call forward settings to "No forward."

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 3, 1**, and **1** to display the Set forwarding profile screen.

Press **Softkey 1** (Add New) or press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **1** to display the Add profile screen.

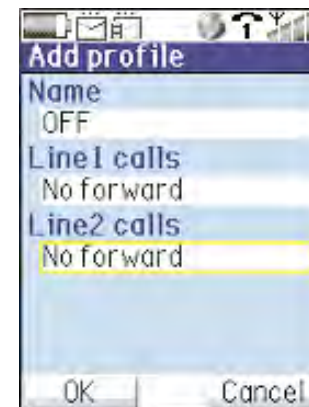
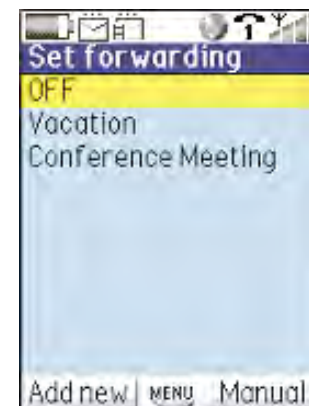
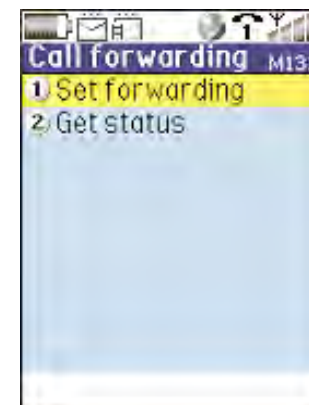
The Add profile screen displays the types of calls allowed by the Network: voice, data, fax, line 1, and line 2. If the Network does not allow a type of call, the call type name does not appear on the screen.

Press **Ⓢ** (Select) with the Name field highlighted to display the text editor screen.

Input the name 'OFF' for the profile and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to return to the Add profile screen.

For each field, highlight the field and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the respective Forward call screen. Press **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight Never, press **Ⓢ** (Select) to select the radio button, and press **Softkey 1** (OK) to return to the Add profile screen.

After selecting Never for each field, press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the OFF profile with the 'No forward' setting for each call type. OFF displays in the Set forwarding list screen.



## Adding and Editing Profiles

To Add a New Profile:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **3**, **1**, and **1** to display the Set forwarding profile screen.
- Press **Softkey 1** (Add New) or press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **1** to display the Add profile screen.

To Edit a Profile:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **3**, **1**, and **1** to display the Set forwarding profile screen.
- Highlight the profile that you want to edit.
- Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **2** to display the Edit profile screen through the Set forwarding Options menu.

To Add or Change the Profile Name

- Press **Ⓢ** (Select) with the Name field highlighted to display the text editor screen.
- Input a new name or change the name for the profile and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to return to the previous screen (Add profile or Edit profile).
- Press **▼** (Down) navigation key to scroll and highlight the next field.

Call Forwarding Profile Numbers

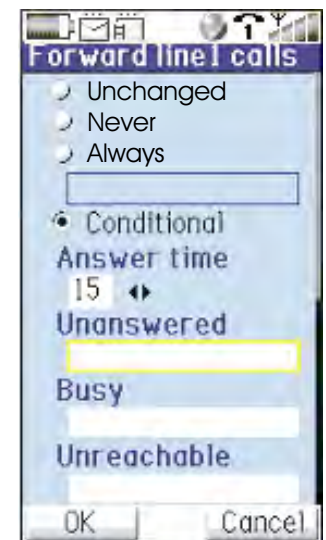
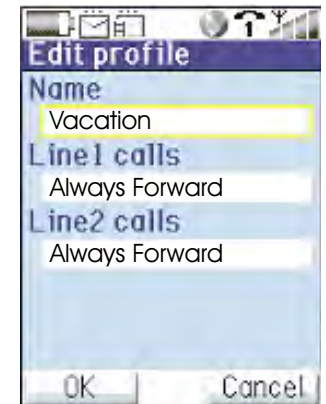
- Press **Ⓢ** (Select) when each call type field is highlighted to display the Forward Calls screen (e.g., Voice calls field to Forward voice calls screen, Data calls field to Forward data calls screen, Line 1 Calls field to Forward line 1 Calls, etc).
- Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight Unchanged, Never, Always, or Conditional and press **Ⓢ** (Select). (See Flag.)


Always


- Press **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight the number field under Always. Input or change the call forwarding number without hyphens. This is the phone number to which received calls will always be forwarded.


Conditional

- Press **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight the Answer Time field. (See Flag.)
- Press **◀** (Left) or **▶** (Right) navigation key to select the number of seconds for Answer time or press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the Answer time screen, highlight the number of seconds, and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to return to Forward call screen or (See Flag.)
- Press **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight each conditional number field and input the call forwarding number to which the unanswered calls, busy calls, and unreachable calls will be forwarded.
- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the call forward settings and return to the previous screen (Add profile or Edit profile).
- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the settings for the profile.



 The selected option becomes enabled while the options not selected are disabled (grayed out).

 The Answer Time is the number of seconds before call forwarding is invoked for a received call.

 There are six Answer Time options in five second increments from 5 seconds to 30 seconds.



## Deleting a Profile

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 3, 1**, and **1** to display the Set forwarding profile screen.  
Highlight the profile you want to delete. Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **3** to display the Delete menu.  
Press **1** to delete the selected profile or **2** to delete all profiles. A decision screen displays to ensure that you want to delete the selected profile or delete all profiles.  
Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to ensure deletion. A confirmation screen displays briefly to confirm that the selected profile has been deleted or all profiles have been deleted and display returns to the Set forwarding profile list screen. Press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the deletion and return to the Set forwarding profile list screen.

## Setting Call Forwarding On

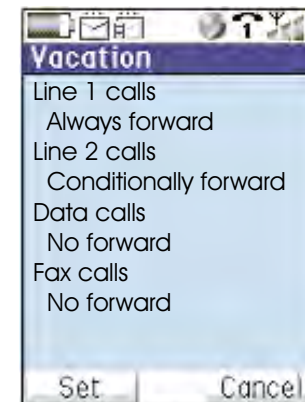
- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 3, 1**, and **1** to display the Set forwarding profile screen.  
Highlight the profile that you prefer to set for call forwarding (do not select the OFF profile) and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the profile details screen.  
Press **Softkey 1** (Set) to set call forwarding to the profile and the Setting Status Progress screen displays. A confirmation screen displays briefly with the dialogue, "Setting successful" or "Setting unsuccessful" and returns to the Set forwarding profile list screen.  
Press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to cancel setting the profile for call forwarding and return to the Set forwarding profile list screen. (See Flag.)

## Setting Call Forwarding Off

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 3, 1**, and **1** to display the Set forwarding profile list screen.  
Highlight the Set forwarding **OFF** profile and press **Ⓢ** (Select). The OFF profile details screen displays.  
Press **Softkey 1** (Set) to set OFF profile and the Setting Status Progress screen displays. A confirmation screen displays briefly with the dialogue, "Setting successful" or "Setting unsuccessful" and returns to the Set Forwarding list screen. If the setting is successful, call forwarding for all call types is Off.

## Manual Call Forwarding

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 3, 1, 1**, and **Softkey 2** (Manual) to display the Manual forward screen. All call types available display with the data retrieved from the network or with default values.  
Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to scroll and highlight a call type field and press **Ⓢ** (Select). The Forward calls screen (e.g., Voice calls field goes to Forward voice calls screen, Data calls field goes to Forward data calls screen, Line 1 calls field goes to Forward line 1 calls, etc).  
Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight one of the options (Unchanged, Never, Always, or Conditional) and press **Ⓢ** (Select). The selected option is enabled.  
Input the appropriate call forwarding number(s) for Always or Conditional. Refer to page 38 for further information on Call Forwarding numbers.  
Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to change the call forward settings and return to the Manual forward screen.  
Press **Softkey 1** (Set) to set manual call forwarding.



When manual settings have been made, follow the "Setting Call Forwarding On" procedures to reset the profile settings and eliminate the manual settings.





Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to make the setting changes and the Setting Status Progress screen displays with the message “Setting manual forwarding.”

Press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to cancel the manual forwarding changes and return to the Manual forward screen.

### Manually Set Call Forwarding Off

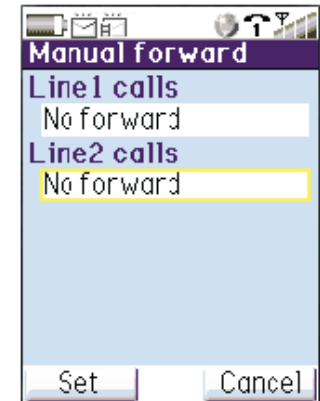
Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 3, 1, 1**, and **Softkey 2** (Manual) to display the Manual forward screen. All call types available display with the data retrieved from the network or with default values.

For each call type, highlight the field and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the Forward calls screen.

Highlight the option **Never** and press **Softkey 1** to change the settings and return to the Manual forward screen.

With all call types set to No Forward (Never), press **Softkey 1** (OK) to apply the changes.

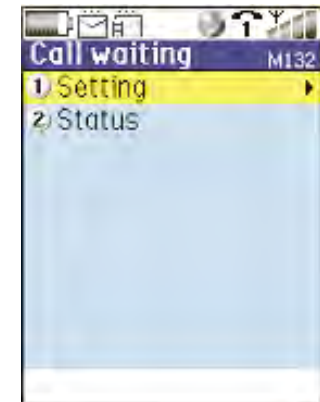
Press **Softkey 1** (Set) to apply the setting changes and the Setting status progress screen displays with the message “Setting manual forwarding.” When finished, call forwarding is Off.



### Check Call Forwarding Status

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 3, 1**, and **2** to obtain the current call forwarding status. A busy screen displays with “Retrieving call forwarding status ...” When retrieving process is finished, the Current Status screen displays.

Press **Softkey 1** to exit the status screen and return to Call Forwarding menu.



## Call Waiting

Call waiting allows you to answer a received call during another call. The phone provides a tone during a call to announce that another call is received. To set the call waiting option On or Off and view the call waiting status, proceed as follows:

### Setting Call Waiting On/Off

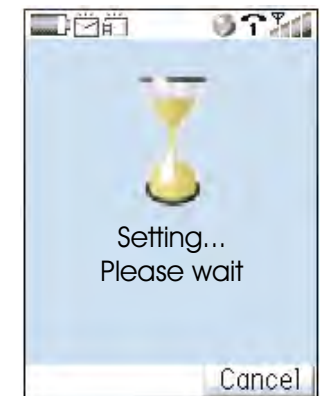
Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 3, 2**, and **1** to display the Setting screen.

Input **1** to set call waiting On or **2** to set the call waiting Off. A message displays, “Setting...Please wait.” While this message appears, press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to reject any setting changes and return to the Setting screen.

A confirmation screen displays to show whether the setting change was successful or unsuccessful.

If the setting change was successful, press **Softkey 1** (OK) to return to the Setting screen.

If the setting change was unsuccessful, press **Softkey 1** (OK) to return to the Setting screen.



### Checking Status of Call Waiting

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 3, 2**, and **2** to obtain the current call waiting status. One of three messages displays to show that call waiting is activated, call waiting is not activated, or network unavailable (to provide the call waiting status).

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to exit the status screen and return to Call waiting menu.

## Auto Redial

The auto redial option allows the wireless phone to dial an unsuccessful call up to 10 times. To set the auto redial On or Off, proceed as follows:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 3**, and **3** to display the Auto redial screen.
- Input **1** to turn On the automatic redial or **2** to turn Off the automatic redial. The display returns to the Call settings menu.

## Send Own Number (Caller ID)

When you make a call, you can send your own phone number to display on the dialed phone.

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 3**, and **4** to display Send own number screen.
- Press **1** to turn On sending your number or **2** to turn Off sending your number and return to the Call settings menu.

## Security Settings

The Security Settings enable you to protect your phone from improper and unauthorized use. The PIN codes, security codes, and password codes are 4 to 8 digit numbers.

## Changing PINS

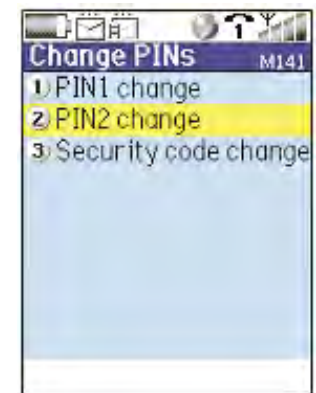
PIN 1 and PIN 2 codes are provided by your network service provider. The security code is user defined. The default security code is '0000' until you change it. Once the security code is changed, the default is no longer valid.

### Changing PIN 1 Code

Your phone can be set up so it needs your PIN 1 code entered when powering On, before the phone can be used at all. If the PIN 1 code is not entered, received calls can not be answered. If you input your PIN 1 code incorrectly more than three times (not necessarily in the same session) not even the correct PIN 1 code works and you will have to contact your service provider for a code to unblock your SIM card.

To change the PIN1, the SIM PIN1 lock on page 42 must be set to On for PIN 1 change to be enabled.

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 4, 1**, and **1** to display the PIN 1 change screen.
- Key in the current code. You are prompted to input the new code and then to input it again as confirmation. A confirmation screen displays momentarily and then the Security settings menu displays.



## Changing PIN 2 Code

Your phone supports advanced features (e.g. FDN--Fixed Dialing Numbers. See Flag.) that may require a PIN 2 code to be entered before they can be accessed or modified. If the PIN 2 code is entered incorrectly 3 times, you will need to contact your service provider for assistance.

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **4**, **1**, and **2** to display the PIN 2 change screen.

Key in the current code. You are prompted to input the new code and then to input it again as confirmation. A confirmation screen displays momentarily and then the Security settings screen displays.

## Changing Security Code

The security code is used to unlock the PIM features and browser.

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **4**, **1**, and **3** to display the Security code screen.

Key in the current security code. You are prompted to input the new code and then to input it a second time to confirm. A confirmation screen displays momentarily and then the Security settings screen displays.

## Forgot Your Security Code

If you forget your security code, contact your AT&T Wireless Service.

## Locks

The lock settings allow you to lock access to certain phone functions. When a lock setting is enabled, that function remains locked until the correct security code is entered. (See Flags.) The default for these settings is unlocked. To change the lock settings:

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **4**, and **2** to display the Locks menu.

Input the appropriate number of the function lock:

- |                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>1</b> Auto power-up lock | Phone is locked when powered On. Enter your security code to unlock the phone for use.   |
| <b>2</b> SIM PIN1 lock      | SIM card is locked. Enter the PIN1 to unlock the SIM card and use the phone.   |
| <b>3</b> Phone lock         | Locks the phone after powered On and displays locked screen. Enter your security code to unlock.   |
| <b>4</b> PIM lock           | Locks the PIM (Personal Information Manager) applications: Phonebook, Scheduler, and To Do. Enter your security code to unlock PIM applications for use. |
| <b>5</b> Browser lock       | Locks the Browser access. Enter your security code to unlock Browser for use.  |

For auto power-up, SIM PIN1, and PIM:

Input **1** to enable the lock (set On) or **2** to disable the lock (set Off) and the security code screen displays.

Input your security code and press **Softkey 1** (OK). A confirmation screen displays briefly stating that the setting change has enabled or disabled the function and display returns to the Locks menu.

While auto power-up lock is enabled, each time you press and HOLD  (On-Off) to power On your wireless phone, you must input your security code to begin the powering up process.

While SIM PIN1 is enabled (set On), you must input the PIN1.

While PIM lock is enabled, any application that attempts to access PIM data requires you to input your security code before the PIM data is accessed.



*With FDN turned On, only the FDN numbers in the FDN Phonebook may be dialed and called.*



*You are allowed three attempts to input the correct PIN 1 and PIN 2 codes. After the third attempt, the phone no longer allows access. Contact your network provider for assistance.*



## Phone Lock ON


- Input your security code and press **Softkey 1** (OK). The Phone Locked screen displays. While the phone is locked, it is capable of receiving incoming calls and sending emergency calls. The phone remains locked and cannot be used until your security code is entered. (See Flag.)

## Phone Lock OFF

When the phone is locked, the Phone Locked screen displays.

- Press **Softkey 2** (Unlock) to display the phone lock security code screen.  
Input your security code and press **Softkey 1** (OK). The phone is unlocked and displays the Idle screen.

While the phone lock is enabled, only emergency calls can be made (if the wireless phone is turned On, battery is properly charged, and the network connection has adequate signal strength) or the security code entered. To make an emergency call while the phone is locked:


- Press **Softkey 1** (SOS) or enter the emergency 911 number and press  (Send).


## Fixed Dialing

This feature allows you to restrict the use of dialed numbers to FDN (Fixed Dialing Numbers) only. To change the settings for fixed dialing:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **4**, and **4** to display the Fixed dialing screen.  
Input **1** to turn FDN On or **2** to turn it Off. The Fixed dialing screen to input the PIN 2 code displays. Input the 4 to 8 digit PIN 2 code to verify user identification to the network.  
Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to confirm and save changes to the network and return to the Security settings menu.



 There is no attempt restriction for your security code. You may attempt any number of times to enter the security code.

 If the phone lock was active when the phone was powered Off, the Phone Security Code screen displays upon power On.



## Network Settings

Network settings menu contains the network and frequency band settings.


## Network Search Type

To set the network search to automatic or manual modes (See Flag and Warning.):

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **5**, and **1** to display the Search type screen.
- Press **1** to select automatic mode or **2** to select manual mode (See Flag and Warning.) and return to the Network settings menu.

## New Network Search

To search for a new network:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **5**, and **2** to display the Searching screen. When the search is completed, the Network list displays.
- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight a network within the updated search list and press  (Select). The busy screen displays with “Connecting to the network. . .” and returns to the Network settings menu.


When your phone is set to manual mode, you will have to wait while the phone is searching for networks. If several network options are found, press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to scroll through the list.

## SIM List

To add, edit, or remove networks depends on your network service provider. Contact your network service provider to find out if they allow this feature's use.


### Adding Network to Empty SIM List

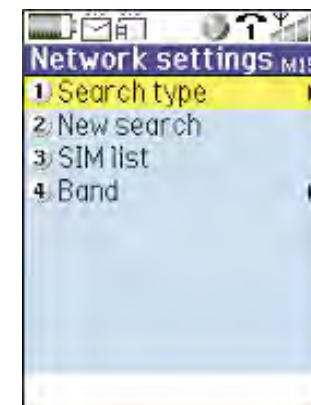
To add the first network to the SIM List screen:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **5**, and **3** to display the SIM list screen with statement “SIM list empty.”
- Press **Softkey 1** (Add New) or press  (Options Menu) and **2** to display the Add new screen.
- Input the country location code and the network code. Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to return to the SIM list screen with the network added to the list.
- Press **Softkey 1** (Save) to save the network change and return to Network settings menu.

### Editing the SIM List

To change the networks in the SIM List:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **5**, and **3** to display the network SIM list screen.
- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the required network and press  (Options Menu) to display the SIM list Options menu.
- Use the SIM list Options menu to make changes (move network, add new network, remove network) to the SIM list. (See Warning.)



*Call your Service Provider to activate international service options.*



***Before editing your network or SIM list, please contact and consult with your network service provider.***



***You will be charged for calls forwarded to you while you are roaming.***



***Before you manually select a network, ensure it is covered under the agreement you have with your service provider.***

## Moving a Network

To move the network within the SIM List as follows:

- ☞ Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **5**, and **3** to display the SIM list screen.  
Highlight the desired network and press **MENU** (Options Menu) to display the SIM list Options menu.  
Press **1** to display the Move screen with the selected network highlighted.  
Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to move the network position in the list and press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the new location (See Flag.) and return to the SIM list screen or press **Softkey 2** to cancel the location move and display a discard changes confirmation screen.  
Press **Softkey 1** (Save) to save the SIM list changes and return to the Network settings menu.

## Adding a Network

To add a new network to the SIM List screen as follows:

- ☞ Press **MENU** (Options Menu) to display the SIM list Options menu.  
Press **2** to display the Add new network screen.  
Input the location code and network code.  
Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to return to the SIM list with the new name displayed at the top of the list.  
With the new network added to the SIM list, press **Softkey 1** (Save) to save the changes and return to the Network settings menu. (See Flag.)

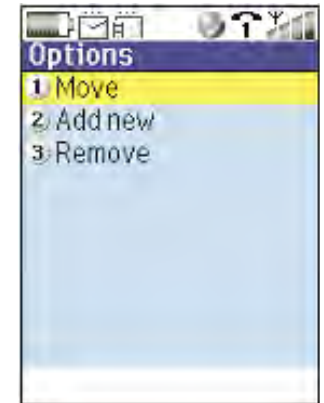
## Removing a Network

With the desired network highlighted and the SIM List Options menu displayed, remove the network from the SIM List as follows:

- ☞ Press **3** and a confirmation screen displays “Remove this network?”  
Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) and return to the SIM list with the network name removed from the list or press **Softkey 2** (No) and return to the SIM list with no changes made to the list.  
With the network removed from the SIM list, press **Softkey 1** (Save) to save the changes and return to the Network Settings menu.



*If you select a network to be added to your network list (option 2) but the list is full, you will have to select a network to be replaced and then press **Softkey 1** (OK).*



## Frequency Band

The frequency band setting is necessary to start using your phone. Refer to page 19 of “Getting Started” for more information on frequency band.

## Other Settings

The Other settings menu contains the settings for synchronization, TTY, Internet, and show versions.



## Synchronization Settings


The Other Settings Menu provides the settings to synchronize the time, date, and contact fields of PIM applications and phonebook with a source over the air through a server on the Inter/Intranet (remote server) or locally (local server) with the use of PC applications. The PIM applications that are synchronized are Scheduler with calendar, phonebook with contacts, and To Do list. The phone can synchronize the PIM applications all at the same time or separately, one at a time.

The Remote feature may not be offered by your service provider. If the service is offered, the service provider may charge a fee to synchronize a wireless phone on their server. (See Flag.)

### Remote Server

To establish synchronization settings for a remote server:

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **6**, **1**, and **1** to display the Remote Server menu.

Input the appropriate number to display the corresponding setting screen: **1** for Server settings, **2** for Proxy settings, **3** for Path setting, or **4** for HTTP Login. Input the required information in the appropriate fields for server, proxy, path, and HTTP login settings. (See table below for field settings.) Press  (Select) to select or **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the setting changes and return to the previous screen.

Setting Name	Setting Entry
Server URL	Enter the synchronization server's URL.
Server Login	Enter your user name and password provided by the server provider.*
IP address	Enter the IP address of the server in numeric values only, e.g., "000.00.000.00".
Proxy address**	Enter the IP address of the Proxy server in numeric values only, e.g., "000.00.000.00".
Proxy Login**	Enter the user name and password provided for the proxy server address.*
Phonebook Path	Enter the relative path of the phonebook in the server. Begin with "./", e.g., "./contact/personal".
To Do Path	Enter the relative path of the To Do/tasks in the server. Begin with "./", e.g., "./contact/tasks".
Scheduler Path	Enter the relative path of the Scheduler in the server. Begin with "./", e.g., "./contact/scheduler".
HTTP Login**	Enter the user name and password for HTTP authentication.*

\* The user id and password are case sensitive.

\*\* The configuration is only mandatory if the server provides the feature. Only one authentication may be used, either proxy or HTTP. The 515 wireless phone cannot operate with both authentications turned On.

### Local Server

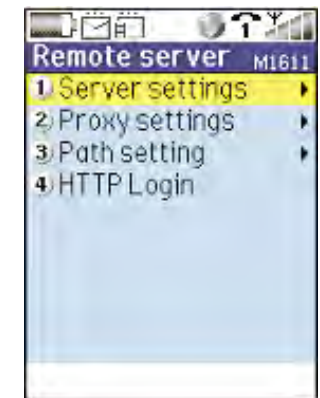
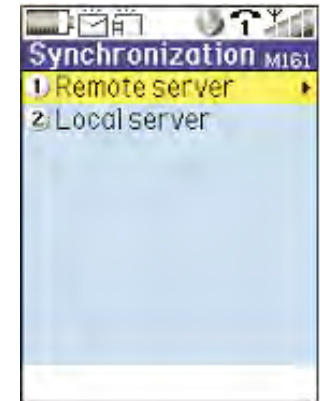
The local server synchronization requires an NEC approved USB cable and additional software. To establish synchronization settings for a local server:

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, **6**, **1**, and **2** to display the Local Server screen.

Input your user name or login identification and password. Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the setting changes and return to the Synchronization menu. (See Flag.)



A separate service may be required for Remote synchronization.



Refer to page 146 for the remote and local Synchronization procedures.



The user name and password for the local settings are the same that you use on your PC for synchronization authentication.

Refer to [www.nechdm.com](http://www.nechdm.com) or the *Intellisync® Lite for NEC Wireless Phones Installation Guide and User Guide* instructions.



## TTY Settings

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 6**, and **2** to display the TTY settings screen. (See Flags.)

Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired TTY mode On or Off and press Ⓢ (Select) to select the highlighted option or input the number that corresponds to TTY mode On/Off and return to the Other settings menu.

The TTY device cable is attached to the wireless phone's hands-free accessory port (located on the same side of the phone as the IR port).

## Internet Settings

The Other settings menu provides the settings for the factory connection settings, user connection settings, timeout, and certificates to access the Internet.

When you receive the 515 wireless phone, some of the Internet settings may be preset by AT&T Wireless. Contact your AT&T Wireless provider for assistance to add or change Internet settings.

### Factory Settings Connection

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 6, 3, 1**, and **1** to display the Factory setting screen.

Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to scroll the factory settings.

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) or Ⓢ (Select) exit and return to the Connections menu.

### User Settings Connection

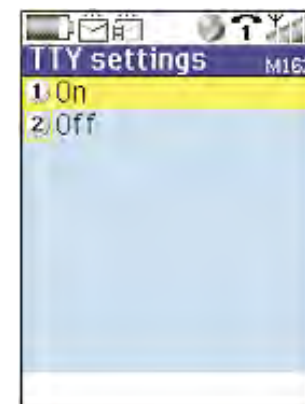
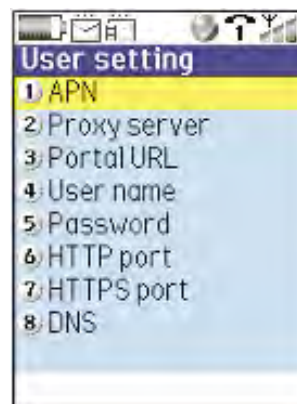
Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 6, 3, 1**, and **2** to display the User Setting screen.

Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight and press Ⓢ (Select) to display the entry screen or input the corresponding number of the desired list item to display the entry screen.

- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 1 APN          | Enter the Access Point Name that defines the network by name stored on GGSN.  |
| 2 Proxy server | Enter the proxy server that is between the client application, such as a web browser, and the real server.  |
| 3 Portal URL   | Enter the web site/service address that offers an array of resources and services, such as Email, forums, search engines, and on-line shopping malls. |
| 4 User name    | Enter your user id to enable login to the Internet.   |
| 5 Password     | Enter your password to enable login to the Internet.  |
| 6 HTTP port    | Enter the HTTP (HyperText Transfer Protocol) proxy port number.   |
| 7 HTTPS Port   | Enter the secure HTTP (HyperText Transfer Protocol Security) port number.   |
| 8 DNS          | Enter the Domain Name Service address. (DNS is an software application that translates domain names into IP addresses.)                               |

Input the data for the field and press Ⓢ (Select/Save) to return to the User Setting screen.

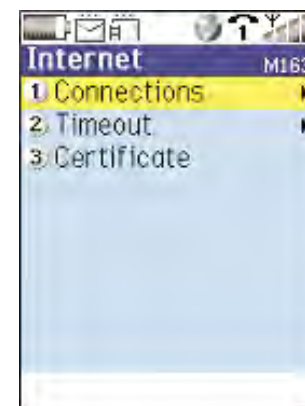
When all entries are completed, press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to return to the Connections screen. Press Ⓜ (End) to return to Idle screen.



The TTY default is Off mode.

TTY is an abbreviation for teletypewriter and text telephony--equipment that employs interactive text based communications through the telephone network.

Factory settings are established by the network service provider.



## Time Out

Select the length of time for the phone to keep trying to make a connection to receive data before timeout is performed.

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 6, 3**, and **2** to display the Timeout screen.


Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight and press  (Select/Save) or input the corresponding number of the timeout option. (See Flag.) The display returns to the Internet menu screen.

## Certificates

A certificate is an electronic message used for security purposes and provides information to confirm your identity so you may have access to programs, systems, and electronic commerce while surfing/browsing the Internet.

To view certification information:

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 6, 3**, and **3** to display the Certificate list screen.

Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight a certificate and press  (Select) or press  (Options Menu) and **1** to display the Certificate information screen.


Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to acknowledge the certificate list information and return to the Certificate list screen.

To set the certification validity:

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 6, 3**, and **3** to display the Certificate List screen.

Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight a certificate. Press  (Options Menu) to display the Certificate Options menu.


Press **2** to display the Set Validity screen.

Input the corresponding validity option number or highlight the valid or invalid option and press  (Select) to return to the Certificate list screen.

## Show Versions

The Other Settings menu provides information regarding the software version that your phone is currently using. To display the software version information,

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1, 6**, and **4** to display the Show versions screen.

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) or  (Select) to acknowledge the software version and return to Other settings menu.



*“Disabled” is 0 seconds and the phone does not keep trying to make a connection to receive data. If the first attempt fails, timeout is performed.*



## Reset Settings

This function allows the phone settings to revert back to the factory settings and erase data for selected applications.

### Reset Factory Settings

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **1**, and **7** to display the Security code entry screen.

Enter your security code and press **Softkey 1** (OK). The reset screen displays “All user settings will be returned to factory default. Continue?”

Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to continue or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel with no settings reset to factory defaults and return to the Settings menu.

If continuing, the reset screen displays, “Do you wish to erase data for any application?”

Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to erase data or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel with no application data erased and return to the Settings menu.

If erasing data, the next 5 application reset/erase data screens display.

### Erase Data

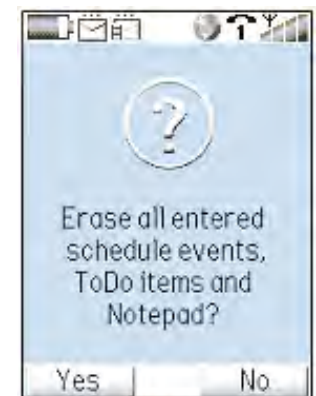
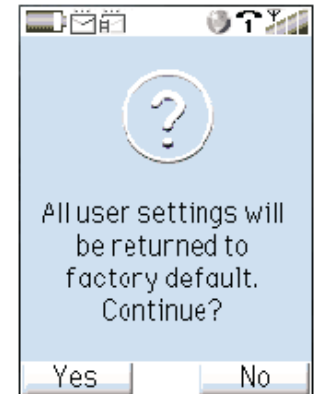
Five screens display to allow you to erase data for the following applications:

- Schedule Events, To Do Items, and Notepad
- SMS, MMS, and Email Messages
- Downloaded pictures, music, and bookmarks
- Voice Memos
- Downloaded Applications and Games

To erase the data for the applications that display on the screen,


Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to erase data for the applications stated on the screen or press **Softkey 2** (No) so the data is not erased and continue to the next reset screen

At the last reset screen, return to the Settings menu.







# Text Entry

Text entries for messages, Emails, phonebook names, task descriptions, notepad, field entries, etc. are input at the text editor screen.





At any highlighted entry field, press  (Select) to display the text editor screen.

To change the text entry mode between normal text (ABC), T9™ Text Entry (T9) or numeric entry (123), press **Softkey 1** (Mode). The text entry mode displays at the bottom of the display screen above the Softkey 1 indicator.

To toggle between lower case, shift  ( upper case for one letter and returns to lower case text entry) and caps lock  (permanent upper case), press the  (Asterisk Symbol). Shift and caps lock display on the screen above the Softkey 2 indicator.

To toggle the active symbol mode On and Off, press the  (Number Symbol). There are three different symbol tables available on the next page. The symbols are special characters, symbols, and punctuation available for text entry.

Press  (Options Menu) at the text editor screen to display text Options menu that allows you to select settings for text formatting and characteristics.

Press  (Left),  (Right),  (Down), or  (Up) navigation key to move the cursor within text. To remove unwanted characters, press **CLR** (Clear/Back) key. Remove a single character or space to the left of the cursor with the Clear Mode set as “Backspace” in Edit settings. Remove a single character or space to the right of the cursor with the Clear Mode set as “Delete” in Edit settings.


The maximum number of characters is defined as the number of single-byte characters (alphanumeric characters, etc.) allowed in a field/description. If a double or triple byte character such as a special symbol is used, the number of characters allowed will vary accordingly.

## Normal Text (ABC)

At the text editor screen, press **Softkey 1** (Mode) until the ABC appears above the Softkey 1 indicator. ABC text entry is also known as multi-tap entry. Each number key press contains more than one letter and successive presses are needed to obtain the desired letter.

Press a number key that contains the desired letter. The available characters for the pressed number key replace ABC above the Softkey 1 indicator until another number key is pressed.

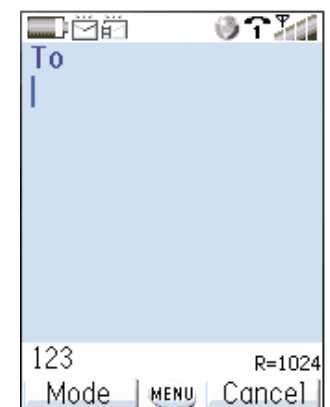
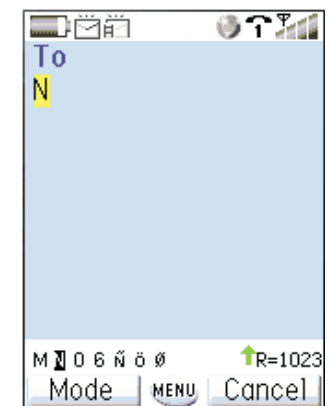
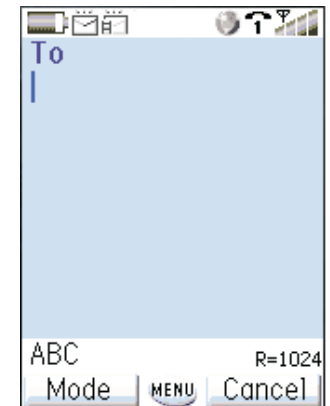
Successive presses of the same number key displays the next available character on the text editor screen.

With the required character displayed when entering normal (ABC) text, press  (Right) navigation key to move to the next character position. If you wait for more than 1 second, the cursor moves one character to the right automatically.

Press **0** to create a space between words.

## Numbers

At the text editor screen, press **Softkey 1** (Mode) until the 123 appears above the Softkey 1 indicator on the display screen. Press the number keys to enter the desired number(s).



## T9 Text Entry

At the text editor screen, press **Softkey 1** (Mode) until the T9 appears above the Softkey 1 indicator on the display screen.

T9 text entry is fast, easy and intuitive text input. Press one key per letter in a word. The phone predicts or guesses what you are writing. For example, to enter the word “show,” spell out the word by pressing four keys: 7, 4, 6, and 9. T9™ text input recognizes that the most commonly used word matching that numeric entry sequence is “show.”

If more than one word shares the same numeric entry sequence, the most commonly used word displays highlighted. The number of available words (for example, 1 of 11) displays beside the T9 above the Softkey 1 indicator. If the highlighted word is not the desired word, press **Softkey 1** (Prev) or **Softkey 2** (Next) until the desired word displays.

Press **0** to insert a space after a word.

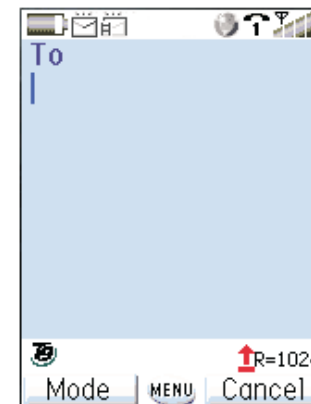
If the T9 word list does not contain the desired word:

Enter any characters till **Softkey 2** (Next) indicator on the display screen changes to **Softkey 2** (Spell?).

Press **Softkey 2** (Spell?) to change the text editor into Spell mode. The text entry mode automatically becomes normal text entry (ABC).

Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to delete unnecessary letters and input the characters for the new word.

Press **Softkey 1** (T9) to return to T9 text entry.

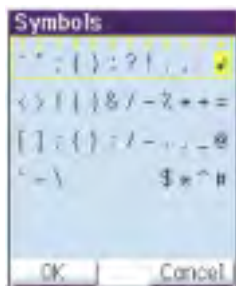


## Symbol Mode

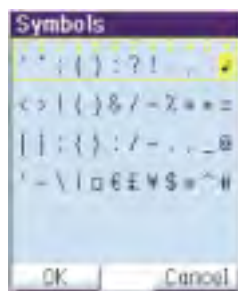
In the symbol mode, the screen displays the available symbols (see the symbol screens below). Press the **#** (Number Symbol) key in text entry mode to turn On and Off the symbol mode. Press **◀** (Left), **▶** (Right), **▼** (Down), or **▲** (Up) navigation key to highlight the desired symbol and press **Softkey 1** (OK) or **Ⓢ** (Select). The required symbol displays on the text editor screen.

Make sure that the cursor is positioned where you want to input the symbol. If a word is highlighted in T9 text entry, move the cursor to the end of the word. The symbol mode cannot be used if a word is highlighted.

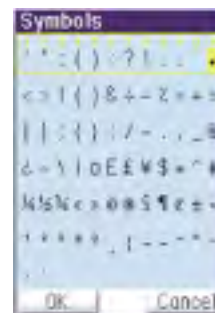
The symbol screen on the left is used by 2 fields: To and Cc fields of New Email. The symbol screen in the center is used by 9 fields and 3 text editor options: the To and Message fields of SMS; the To and Message fields of EMS; the To field of MMS; To, Subject, and Message fields of New Email-SMS; Enter address field for Go to webpage; the Edit Text of MMS Composer Options menu; the Add folder of Bookmark Options menu; and Edit title option of the S/W list menu. All other fields and text editor options use the symbol screen on the right.



Used for To and cc fields of New Email



Used by 9 fields and 3 text editor options



Used by all other fields and text editor options



## Text Entry Options Menu

At any field to input information (except number fields), press **Ⓜ** (Select) to display the text editor screen. An Options menu is available at the text editor screen that allows:

- Color, format, and alignment changes of the text.
- Highlight mode turned On and Off to copy, cut, delete a word, paragraph or all.
- Paste what is copied in the highlight mode.
- Create and insert canned text.
- Inserting a graphic from a provided list of emoticons.
- Inserting a sound, or picture from a provided list.
- Identify the T9 text entry language.
- Edit setting changes.

Not all of the menu options are available for all field or message text entry. An option is grayed out when it is not available for text entry. All options of the text entry Options menu are available only for EMS messages.

### Text Color

At the text editor screen,

Press **Ⓜ** (Options Menu) and **1** to display the Text Color screen.

Press **◀** (Left), **▶** (Right), **▼** (Down), or **▲** (Up) navigation key to highlight the desired text color or background color and press **Ⓜ** (Select).

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the changes or press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to cancel the changes and return to the text editor screen.

### Text Format

At the text editor screen,

Press **Ⓜ** (Options Menu) and **2** to display the Text Format screen.

Highlight the Font field and press **◀** (Left) or **▶** (Right) navigation key to cycle the font names.

Highlight the desired Text Format field and press **Ⓜ** (Select) to check or uncheck the text format box.

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the changes or press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to cancel the changes and return to the text editor screen.

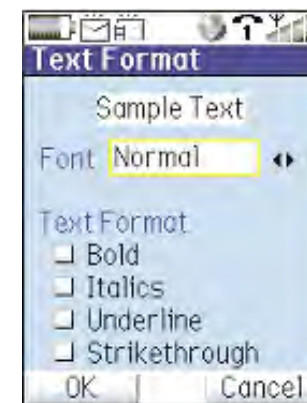
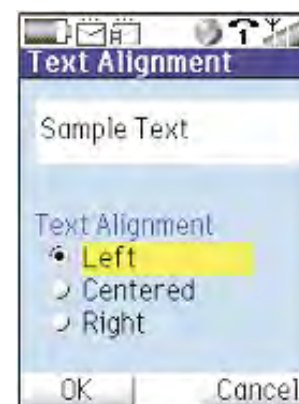
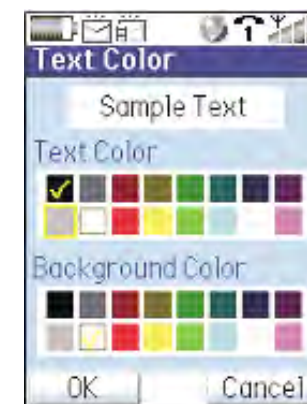
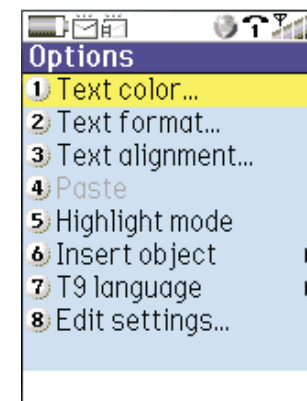
### Text Alignment

At the text editor screen,

Press **Ⓜ** (Options Menu) and **3** to display the Text Alignment screen.

Highlight the desired Text Alignment field and press **Ⓜ** (Select). Radio button for the field is On.

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the changes or press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to cancel the changes and return to the text editor screen.



## Text Paste

After selecting the text in the Highlight mode that was copied or cut (explained in the next topic), return to the text editor screen. At the text editor screen:

- Use the navigation keys to place the cursor where the text is to be inserted/pasted.
- Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **4** to insert/paste the text.
- Continue with text entry.

## Text Highlight

Highlight mode provides an Options menu to:

- Change the text color or text format of selected text.
- Copy or cut selected text in highlight mode to be inserted/pasted (explained in previous topic) into the text editor screen.
- Delete selected text.
- Highlight a word, paragraph, or all text.

At the text editor screen,

- Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **5** to display the text editor screen in Highlight mode.
- To move the cursor without highlighting, press **Softkey 1** (Off) turn Off the highlight mode. Once the cursor is positioned, press **Softkey 1** (On) to turn the highlight mode On. (See Flag.)

Press **◀** (Left) or **▶** (Right) navigation key to highlight the word(s) or paragraph(s) or position the cursor.

With the selected text highlighted (a word, paragraph, or all text), press **MENU** (Options Menu) to display the Highlight mode Options menu and input the corresponding number:

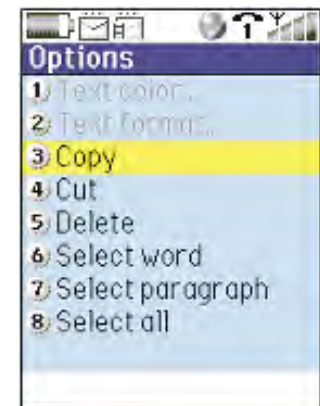
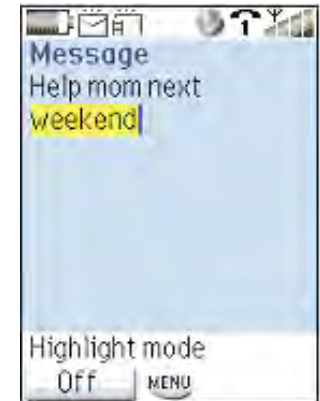
- 1** To change the text color of the selected text on the text editor screen.
- 2** To change the text format of the selected text on the text editor screen.
- 3** To copy the selected text.
- 4** To cut/remove the selected text where it is located on the text editor screen.
- 5** To delete the selected text from the text editor screen.

With the cursor positioned and highlight mode turned Off (the Softkey 1 indicator displays On), press **MENU** (Options Menu) to display the Highlight mode Options menu and input the corresponding number:

- 6** To highlight the word that the cursor is positioned within
- 7** To highlight the paragraph that the cursor is positioned within on the text editor screen.
- 8** To highlight all text on the text editor screen.

Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to end highlight mode and return to the text editor screen.

Selected text (a word, paragraph, or all text) that has been copied or cut may be pasted within the same text editor screen, a new message, a new Email, or application description field (Scheduler, To Do, or Notepad). Follow the instructions provided in the previous topic Text Paste.




When the highlight mode is turned On, the Softkey 1 indicator displays Off. When the highlight mode is turned Off, the Softkey 1 indicator displays On. Use **Softkey 1** to toggle highlight mode On/Off.



## Text Object

The Insert object menu provides a list of canned text items, sounds, animations, pictures, and emoticons that may be added to the text editor screen. Canned text may be created and saved to add to the text editor screen.

At the text editor screen:

 Position the cursor at the location to add an object.

Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **6** to display the Insert object menu. Input the corresponding number:

- 1** To display the Add Quick text screen with a list of canned text.
- 2** To display the Sound list screen.
- 3** To display the Picture Files screen.
- 4** To display the Animations screen.
- 5** To display the Emoticons screen.
- 6** To display the Pictograph screen.

Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired object in the list.

Press **Softkey 1** (Preview) to view the object. Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) or **Softkey 2** (Stop/Cancel) end viewing and return to the previous list screen. (See Flag.)


With the object highlighted in the list screen, press **ENTER** (Select) to return to the text editor screen and the object is inserted.

In the Preview screen for sounds, pictures, animations, and pictographs, press **ENTER** (Select) or **Softkey 1** (Insert) to return to the text editor screen and the object is inserted.

At the Emoticon screen, use the navigation keys to highlight the desired object and press **ENTER** (Select) or **Softkey 1** (OK) to return to the text editor screen and the emoticon is inserted.

Canned text provides a list of items to be added to the Add Quick Text list. The Quick Text menu provides options to add new canned text items, edit and delete existing canned text items, and restore the list to the original default canned text list.

To add, edit, delete or restore canned text, begin at the text editor screen and:

 Press **MENU** (Options Menu), **6**, and **1** to display the Add Quick Text list screen.

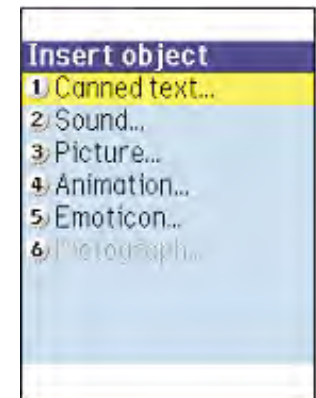
Highlight the canned text item to edit or delete.

Press **MENU** (Options Menu) to display the Quick Text menu.

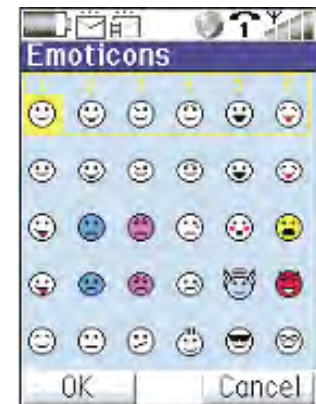
Input **1** to display the Create Quick Text screen or **2** to display the Edit Quick Text screen. Press **Softkey 1** (Mode) to select the text entry mode (ABC, 123, or T9) and input the text. Press **ENTER** (Select/Save) to save the entry and return to the Add Quick Text screen. Press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to cancel the add or edit and return to the Quick Text menu.

Input **3** to delete and a decision screen displays, "Delete selected text message?" Press **Softkey 1** (Delete) to confirm the deletion or press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to cancel the deletion.

Input **4** to restore and a screen displays, "Restore defaults: This will destroy your personal text messages!" Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to confirm restoring to the default list and a busy screen displays, "Please wait while default text messages are restored..." A confirmation screen displays, "Default text restored." Press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to cancel restoring the default list.



 Cannot preview Emoticons.

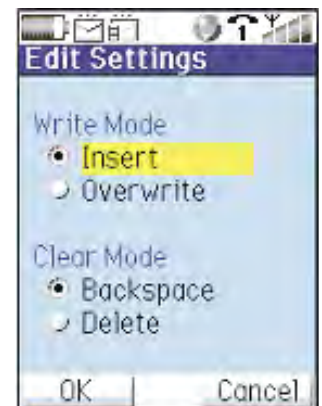


## T9 Text Language

- Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **7** to display the T9 language screen.  
Input the number or use the navigation keys to highlight the preferred language and press **⏏** (Select) to return to the text editor screen.

## Text Edit Settings

- Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **8** to display the Edit Settings screen.  
Use the navigation keys to highlight the type of write mode and clear mode of text entry and press **⏏** (Select) to select the radio button.  
Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the settings and return to the text editor screen.



# Messaging and Voice Mail

## Accessing Messages

To access the Message Center:

- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen or press **Softkey 1** (Main) and press ◀ (Left), ▶ (Right), ▲ (Up), or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight Message center option 2 with a box frame. The Message center menu icon becomes animated. Press **Ⓢ** (Select) to confirm your choice. (See Flag.)

To select a Message center folder option:

- Press the Message center option number (**1** through **8**) or press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to move the highlight over the desired Message center folder option and press **Ⓢ** (Select).

At message fields that require text entry, enter the first few letters in the field and the text editor screen displays or press **Ⓢ** (Select) at a highlight field to display the text editor screen.

## Message Center Overview

The 515 supports a number of message services. A message icon appears on the Idle screen for the type of new message received.

- SMS (Short Message Service) allows you to send short text messages to a phone number. To send a SMS message, the destination phone number must be a wireless phone with SMS service subscription. No images or graphics are sent with a SMS message. The maximum length of the message you send depends on the number of “linked messages” established in the SMS/EMS settings. (See Flag.)
- EMS (Enhanced Messaging Service) is similar to SMS and allows you to send messages to another wireless phone with EMS service subscription. In your EMS message you can include formatted text, small graphics, or musical sounds. The maximum length of the message you send depends on the number of “linked messages” established in the SMS/EMS settings. (See Flag.)
- MMS (Multimedia Messaging Service) is a service that allows you to send text messages with attached graphics, audio, and slide presentations. The total data size cannot exceed 100 KB including the message text. When you receive an MMS message, you are notified by a message from the MMS center. You can either automatically or manually receive the contents of an MMS message. When sending MMS messages with slides, each slide may contain an image, sound, and text. You may specify the media’s timing before the next slide displays. (See Flags.)
- Email is an Internet message sent to an Email address. The total data size of an Email cannot exceed 10K. (See Flag.)
- Broadcast messages are sent from the network service provider regarding the network service.
- Voice Mail allows unanswered calls to be forwarded to the voice mail service provided by your network. When you next power on your wireless phone, the network sends you a signal informing you that you have voice mail waiting and the voice mail message icon is displayed on the Idle screen. Access your voice mail center and listen to your messages.

The 515 wireless phone stores a maximum of 500 messages.

SMS and EMS messages allow a phone number or an Email address entered in the To field. MMS messages allow a phone number or an Email address entered in the To field.



Message center menu icon:



*SMS and EMS messages allow a phone number or an Email address entered in the To field. SMS and EMS with an Email address are not sent as Emails; they are sent as a message.*



*MMS messages allow a phone number or an Email address entered in the To field.*



*MMS supports SMIL (Synchronized Multimedia Integration Language) to allow presentation slides like on a computer.*



*Emails allow only an Email address entered in the To field.*

## Message Center Folders

The different folders of the Message center are:

- |              |   |
|--------------|---|
| (1) Inbox    | Displays a list of incoming/received messages.  |
| (2) Drafts   | Displays a list of drafted messages stored in the folder.   |
| (3) Outbox   | Displays a list of outgoing messages that have been specified to “send later.”                            |
| (4) Sent     | Displays a list of sent messages.   |
| (5) Recycled | Displays a list of deleted messages.  |
| (6) User 1   | Displays a list of selected messages that the user has moved to the folder (user defined storage folder). |
| (7) User 2   | Displays a list of selected messages that the user has moved to the folder (user defined storage folder). |
| (8) Voice    | Activates the voice mail options.   |

(See Flags for more folder information.)

To display the messages listed in a message folder:





- Press the corresponding number key or highlight the folder item and press **(Select)** to display the corresponding message center folder list screen.

To change the folder names from User 1 and User 2:

- Highlight the User 1 or User 2 folder name.  
Press **(MENU)** (Options Menu) and **1** to display the Rename screen.  
Press **CLR** (Clear) to remove the existing folder name before adding text for the new name.  
Input the new name for the user folder and press **(Select)** to save the change and return to the Message center Options menu.


## Message Center Icons


The following icons represent the number of read and unread messages in the Message center folders.


-  Displays to the left of the folder name indicating unread messages in the folder.
-  Displays to the left of the folder name indicating read messages in the folder.
-  Displays above the left softkey bar providing the total of unread messages in a folder when the folder name is highlighted.
-  Displays above the left softkey bar providing the total of read messages in a folder when the folder name is highlighted.

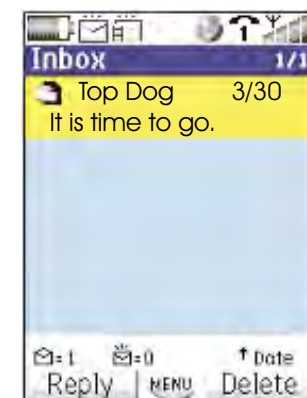


 The number of messages in the highlighted folder displays above the softkey area.

 If a message is in a folder, an icon displays on the left side of the folder name.

 The number of unread messages displays at the right side of the folder name.

 If folder does not contain any messages, the folder name is grayed out (disabled).



## Message Center Options Menu

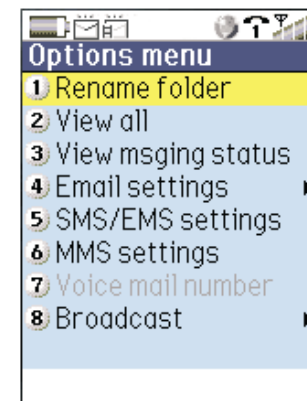
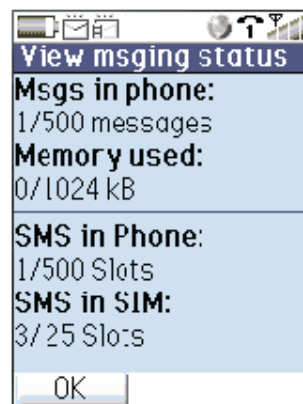
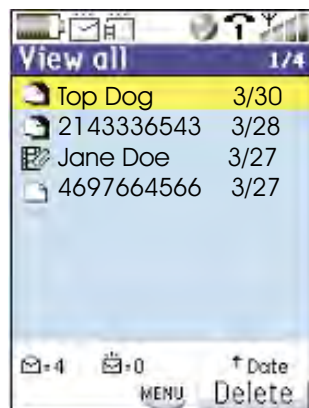
To display the message center Options menu:

Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.

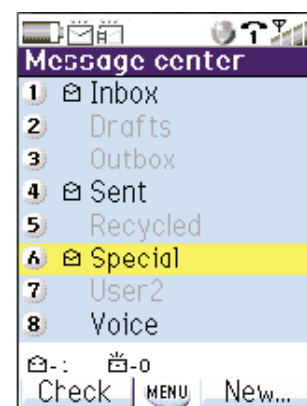
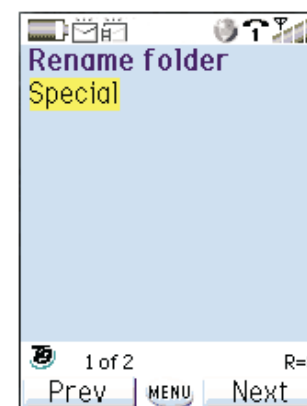
Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and the option number of the desired function.

The following describes the menu options that display for the message center Options menu.

- |                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| (1) Rename folder      | Renames the User 1 and User 2 folders. (See Flag.) These folders are used to store messages. |
| (2) View all           | Displays all the messages in all folders on the same list.                                   |
| (3) View msging status | Displays the current number of messages stored in your phone and their total data size.      |
| (4) Email settings     | Changes the settings for Email Messaging function.   |
| (5) SMS/EMS settings   | Changes the settings for the SMS/EMS Messaging function.                                     |
| (6) MMS settings       | Changes the settings for the MMS Messaging function.   |
| (7) Voice mail number  | Displays and edits the mailbox number in the voice mail center for voice mail function.      |
| (8) Broadcast          | Allows access to read broadcast messages and change the broadcast message settings.          |



User 1 and User 2 folders may be renamed.



User 1 folder renamed to Special.



## Message Settings

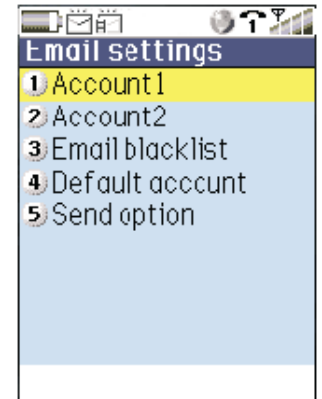
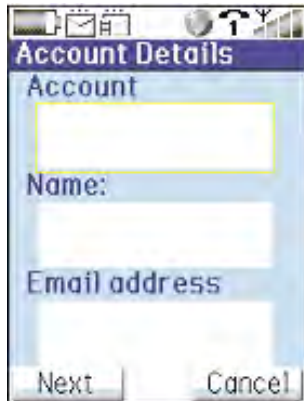
When you receive the 515 wireless phone, some of the message settings (Email, SMS/EMS, MMS, and voice mail) have been pre-configured by AT&T Wireless. Contact your AT&T Wireless provider for assistance to add or change message or voice mail settings.


### Email Settings


Some of the Email settings have been pre-configured by your network service provider.


To establish or edit the Email settings :

- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.
- Press **MENU** (Options Menu), **4**, and **1** for Account 1 (first Email account) or **2** for Account 2 (a second Email account) to display the Account details screen.
- Highlight each field and press **OK** (Select) to display the text editor screen. Input your Internet Account name, user Name, Email address, and Reply to address information. Press **OK** (Select) to return to the Account details screen.
- Press **Softkey 1** (Next) to display the first POP3 screen. Input the POP3 server and POP3 port override information.
- Press **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight Leave on server and press **OK** (Select) to check or uncheck the box. (See Flag.)
- Press **Softkey 1** (Next) to display the second POP3 screen. Input the POP3 user id and password.
- Press **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight Delete blacklisted and press **OK** (Select) to check or uncheck the box. (See Flag.)
- Press **Softkey 1** (Next) to display the first SMTP screen. Input the SMTP server and port override information.
- Press **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight Authentication and press **OK** (Select) to check or uncheck the box. (See Flag.)
- Press **Softkey 1** (Next) to display the second SMTP screen.
- If the SMTP user id and password are different from the POP3 user id and password, input the SMTP user id and password.
- If the SMTP user id and password are the same as the POP3, leave the fields blank and press **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight Same as POP3. Press **OK** (Select) to check the box.
- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the Email settings or changes and return to the Email settings menu. Press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) at any of the four Email setting screens to cancel changes and return to the Email settings screen.



 With the Leave on server box checked, a copy of the message is left on the server for collection by another mail client or server. With the box unchecked, a copy of a received Email is not left on the server.

 Blacklisted Emails are Email addresses that are blocked and cannot be received from the network. With the Delete Blacklisted box checked, blacklisted Emails are automatically removed and deleted off the server. With the box unchecked, blacklisted Emails remain on the server.

 With the Authentication box checked, you must enter your user ID and password every time you send an Email. This box must be checked if the SMTP server is configured to require user name and password.

To establish the Email settings (send account and check account defaults):

- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.
- Press **MENU** (Options Menu), **4**, and **4** to display the Default account screen.
- Highlight **Account 1**, **Account 2**, or **SMS** and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to select the default send setting. If Account 1 or Account 2 is selected as the default account, the New Email screen displays when creating a new Email. If SMS is selected as the default, the New Email-SMS screen displays when creating a new Email. (See Flag.)
- Highlight **Account 1**, **Account 2**, or **Both** and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to select the default check account. The network server checks for new messages in the selected account when **Softkey 1** (Check) is pressed at the Message center screen.
- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the default account setting.

To establish the send option for Emails:

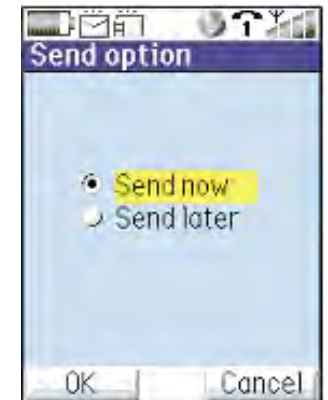
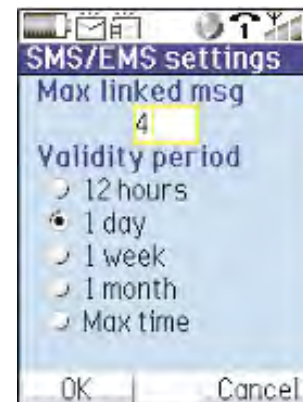
- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.
- Press **MENU** (Options Menu), **4**, and **5** to display the Send option screen.
- Highlight Send now or Send later and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to select the account as the default Email account. Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the send setting.

## SMS/EMS Settings

Some of the SMS/EMS settings have been pre-configured by your network service provider.

To establish or edit the SMS/EMS settings (See Flag.)

- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.
- Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **5** to display the first SMS/EMS settings screen.
- Input the SMS center (the short message service center number responsible for the relaying, storing and forwarding short messages), Email MDN and user Name.
- Highlight Auto display and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to check or uncheck the box. (See Flag.)
- Highlight Receipt request and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to check or uncheck the box. (See Flag.)
- Press **Softkey 1** (Next) to display the second SMS/EMS settings screen.
- Input the maximum linked message (a number between 1 and 32; default value is 4). (See Flag.)
- Highlight the time period and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to select the radio button for the validity period.
- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the SMS/EMS settings or changes and return to the Message center folder list. Press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) at either SMS/EMS settings screen to cancel changes and return to the Message center Options menu.



- The SMS/EMS settings screen provides the settings for both SMS and EMS messages.
- With the Auto Display box checked, SMS messages automatically display when received. With the box unchecked, access Message Center Folder to view SMS messages.
- With the Receipt request box checked, you receive a receipt that a sent message was delivered. It does not indicate whether the recipient read the message, only that the message was delivered.
- A message may contain up to 160 characters. Messages exceeding 160 characters are cut into two or more messages and linked to the original message. The Max linked msg field allows 1 to 32 splits/links.



## MMS Settings

Some of the MMS settings have been pre-configured by your network service provider.

To establish or edit the MMS settings:

Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.

Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **6** to display the first MMS settings screen.

Input the MMS Center (MMS service center number responsible for delivering MMS messages from you to the recipient), Proxy server, and HTTP port.

Press **Softkey 1** (Next) to display the second MMS settings screen.

Highlight the option Request and/or Make and press **SELECT** (Select) to check the box for the Delivery Report setting. (See Flag.)

Highlight the option Manual (when a MMS notification is received, manually retrieve the complete MMS message from the service center) or Auto (the MMS notification and complete MMS message are automatically received) and press **SELECT** (Select) to mark the radio button for the message receive setting. (See Flag.)

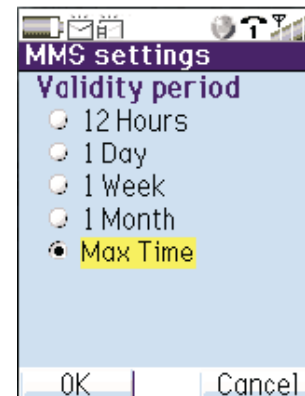
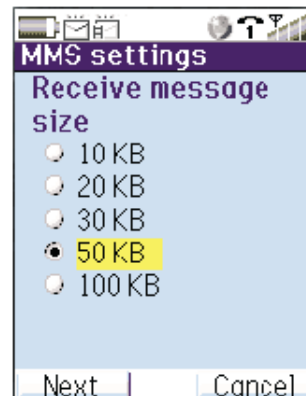
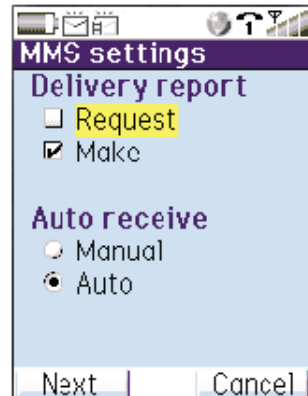
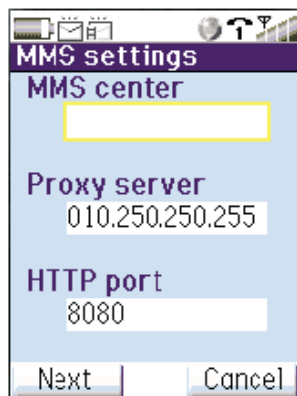
Press **Softkey 1** (Next) to display the third MMS settings screen. (See Flag.)

Highlight a message size and press **SELECT** (Select) to select the radio button for the maximum message size.


Press **Softkey 1** (Next) to display the fourth MMS settings screen. (See Flag.)


Highlight a time period and press **SELECT** (Select) to select the radio button for the validity period.


Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the MMS settings or changes and return to the Message center Options menu. Press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) at any of the four MMS settings screens to cancel changes and return to the Message center Options menu.



 *Request Delivery Report option: A delivery report is received when a MMS message is sent.  
Make Delivery Report option: A delivery report is sent to the sender of a MMS message if the sender has requested a delivery report.*

 *The MMS notification contains the sender's ID, message size, date sent, subject, etc.*

 *The Receive message size establishes the maximum kilobytes to receive in MMS messages.*

 *The validity period is the time that the service center continues to attempt to deliver a message until the validity period expires.*

## Voice Mail Setting

To establish the settings for voice mail (See Flag.):

- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.
- Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **7** to display the Voice mail number screen.
- Input the number to access voice mail and press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the voice mail setting or changes.

The PIN/password may be input with the voice mail number. Input a "P" (pause) before the PIN/password. Press and **HOLD** at least two seconds the **#** key to input a pause, "P." For a voice mail number with a PIN/password, input: voicemail number, P, and PIN/password.

When adding a password ending with "#" symbol, the final character cannot be "#." It should be a "P." Input the voice mail number with a PIN/password number ending with "#" symbol as: voice mail number, P, PIN/password number, #, and P.

The international dialing "+" symbol may also be input, if needed. Press and **HOLD** at least two seconds the **0** key to input the "+" symbol. For international traveling, input: +, international code, voice mail number, P, PIN/password number, #, and P.

## Broadcast Settings

To establish Broadcast settings from the Message center folder screen (See Flag.):

- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.
- Press **MENU** (Options Menu), **8**, and **2** to display the Auto display screen.
- Highlight On for broadcast messages to display automatically on the Idle screen or highlight Off so that no broadcast messages display automatically and press **Select** to select the radio button.
- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the broadcast setting or changes and return to the Broadcast menu.

To establish the filters for broadcast settings from the Message center folder screen:

- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.
- Press **MENU** (Options Menu), **8**, and **3** to display the Filter screen.
- Highlight the type of filter (All to filter all broadcast messages, None for no filters, or List to filter for specific broadcast messages) and press **Select** to select the radio button.
- If List is selected, a screen displays to enter a 3-digit code for the type of broadcast message to filter. Up to 5 codes may be filtered.
- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the filter setting or changes and return to the Broadcast menu.

To establish the language to receive broadcast messages from the Message center folder:

- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.
- Press **MENU** (Options Menu), **8**, and **4** to display the Language screen.
- Highlight the preferred language, press **Select** to place a checkmark in the box, and press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the language setting or change.



*Voice Mail is SIM and network provider dependent. Contact your Service Provider for details of your voice mail number, and any other associated options.*



*Broadcast messages are from the network provider.*



*If Authentication is turned On in the Email settings, the Authentication screen displays for you to input your user identification and password. An "\*" displays for each character entered in the Password field.*

## Checking New Messages

To check if new messages are in the Message center (See Flag.):

☞ Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.

Press **Softkey 1** (Check). The Inbox is updated with the number of new messages. (See Flag.)

When **Softkey 1** (Check) is selected, the wireless phone is connected to the Email server. First, messages in the Outbox folder are sent. These are the messages that were set to “send later” and messages that have failed to be sent. Second, a check is made for any new messages in the Email server. Any new messages are updated in the Inbox folder.

To check and listen to voice mail messages:

☞ Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.

Press **8** and **1** to dial your wireless phone number to access the voice mail service center. A recorded guidance answers the phone. Follow the directions provided to retrieve your voice mail. (See Flag.)

The keypad shortcut to access voice mail messages is to press and **HOLD 1**.

## Receiving and Reading Messages

The MMS Messaging services are only supported by GPRS. When the wireless phone is in an area outside the GPRS service area, you can still receive the notification messages in the GSM service area. However, you can only receive the contents of the MMS message within the GPRS service area.

When you receive an MMS message, the MMS center sends you a notification message. When the notification message is received, a pop-up message appears. When ‘Set auto receive’ setting is set as “Auto” (the default), the contents of the MMS message are downloaded automatically from the MMS center. When ‘Set auto receive’ setting is set as “Manual,” only the notification message is saved in the Inbox.

To manually receive MMS messages after receiving the notification message:

☞ Press **Softkey 2** (Message) and **1** to display the Inbox message center folder list screen.

Highlight the MMS notification message and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the notification message.

Press **Ⓢ** (Select) to download the message contents from the MMS center and receive the MMS message in the message view screen.

To read new messages from the Message Center Folder when the message icon displays on the screen:

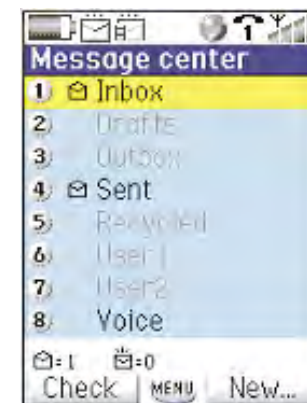
☞ Press **Softkey 2** (Message) and **1** to display the Inbox message center folder list screen.

Highlight a message and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the message in the message view screen.

To read broadcast messages from the Message Center Folder:

☞ Press **MENU** (Options Menu), **8**, and **1** to display the message view screen.

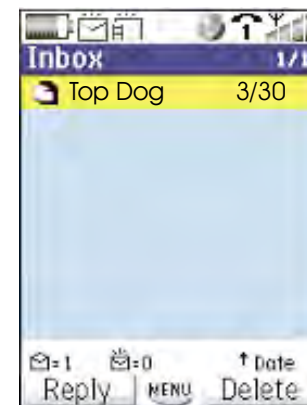
If there are no broadcast messages, the activity fail screen displays stating, “No messages.”



*If the message settings have not been established, the Email Account details screen displays to establish the settings.*



*Voice Mail is SIM and network provider dependent. Contact your Service Provider for details of your voice mail number, and any other associated options.*



## Displaying Next/Previous Message




When reading messages in the Message view screen, while the message text displays:

Press **Softkey 1** (Prev) to display the previous message in the folder list and press **Softkey 2** (Next) to display the next message in the folder list.

## Phone Number or Email in Message Text

### Making a Call to a Phone Number

Highlight an item in a message in a message center folder list and press  (Select) to display the message in the message view screen.

Press  (Right) navigation key to highlight the phone number [if there is more than one phone number, press  (Right) or  (Left) navigation key to highlight the desired phone number]. (See Flags.)

Press  (Options Menu) and **2** to display the number in the dial edit screen.


Press **Softkey 1** (Call) to dial the phone number.

### Adding Email to Blacklist

To add Email address to the blacklist:

Highlight an item in a message center folder list and press to display the message in the message view screen.




Press  (Right) navigation key to highlight the Email address [if there is more than one, press  (Right) or  (Left) navigation key to highlight the desired Email address]. (See Flags.)


Press  (Options Menu) and **2** to add the Email address to the blacklist.

### Creating SMS or Email Message



To create a new message from a phone number or Email in the message text:



Highlight an item in a message center folder list and press  (Select) to display the message in the message view screen.


Press  (Right) navigation key to highlight the phone number or Email address [if there is more than one, press  (Right) or  (Left) navigation key to highlight the desired phone number or Email address]. (See Flags.)


Press  (Options Menu) and **3** to display the New SMS screen for a phone number or display the New Email screen for an Email address.

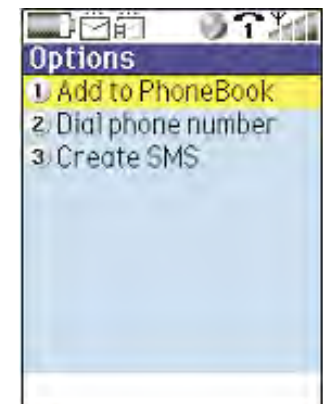


 Press  (Right) navigation key to start and search forwards in a message or Email for a phone number or Email address.

 Press  (Left) navigation key to search backwards in a message or Email for a phone number or Email address.

 Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) key to end the number search and exit the message or Email.

 Option menu to display depends on whether a phone number or Email is highlighted in message text.



## Launch Browser

To launch the browser from an URL (Uniform Resource Locator) in the message text:

- ☞ Highlight an item in a message center folder list and press **[Select]** to display the message in the message view screen.  
Press **[Right]** navigation key to highlight the URL [if there is more than one, press **[Right]** or **[Left]** navigation key to highlight the desired URL].  
Press **[Select]** or press **[MENU]** (Options Menu) and 1 to launch the browser.

## Message Folder List Options Menu

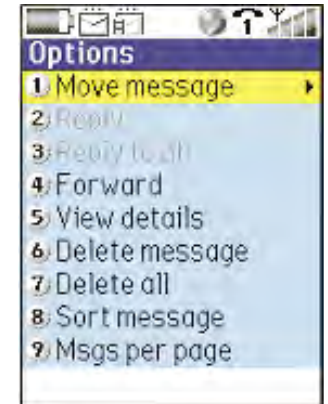
While viewing your messages at the a message folder list screen, you can move a message, reply to a single message, reply to all the messages, forward a message, view the details of a message, delete a single message, delete all messages, sort the messages as you prefer, and change the number of messages that display on the page through the message folder list Options menu. Each message folder list has an Options menu except voice mail.

To display the message folder list Options menu from the message list screen:

- ☞ Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.  
Press the Message center option number (**1** through **7**; option 8 is not included in this procedure) or use the navigation keys to highlight a folder name and press **[Select]** to display the message center folder list screen.  
Press **[MENU]** (Options Menu) and the option number to complete the desired function.

The following describes each function of the menu options that display for the message list Options menu.

- |                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| (1) Move Message   | Moves the highlighted message to another folder or the SIM card.  |
| (2) Reply          | Displays Reply with the sender of the highlighted message in the To field.  |
| (3) Reply to all   | Displays Reply with all the addresses in the highlighted message (except your own) in the To field.   |
| (4) Forward        | Displays Forward with the message text of the highlighted message in Message field.   |
| (5) View details   | Displays detailed information of the highlighted message. The detailed information includes From, To, CC, Date, Msg. type, Size, and Folder depending on the type of highlighted message. |
| (6) Delete Message | Delete the highlighted message and moves it to the Recycled folder.   |
| (7) Delete all     | Deletes all the messages in the current mailbox and moves them to the Recycled folder.  |
| (8) Sort message   | Sorts the messages in Ascending/Descending order of selected sorting type: Date, Name, Subject, Read/Unread, and Size.  |
| (9) Msgs. per page | Changes the number of messages to display on the Message List screen. Select 4 messages or 8 messages.  |



## Message View Options Menu

While reading your messages at the message view screen, you can move a message, reply to a single message, reply to all the messages, forward a message, view the details of a message, delete a single message, delete all messages, view the attachment list, turn the highlight mode On, and change the number of messages that display on the page through the message view Options menu.

To display the message view Options menu from the message view screen:

Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.

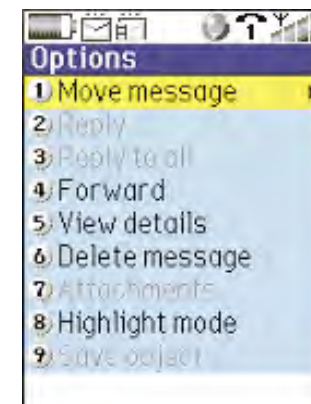
Press the Message center option number (**1** through **7**; option 8 is not included in this procedure) or use the navigation keys to highlight a folder name and press **(Select)** to display the message center folder list screen.

Highlight a message in the list and press **(Select)** to display the message view screen.

Press **(MENU)** (Options Menu) and the option number to complete the desired function.

The following describes each function of the menu options that display for the message view Options menu.

- |                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| (1) Move Message   | Moves the highlighted message to another message folder (Inbox, User 1, or User 2) or copy to the SIM card.   |
| (2) Reply          | Displays Reply with the sender of the highlighted message in the To field.  |
| (3) Reply to all   | Displays Reply with all the addresses in the highlighted message (except your own) in the To field.   |
| (4) Forward        | Displays Forward with the message text of the highlighted message in Message field.   |
| (5) View details   | Displays detailed information on the highlighted message. The detailed information includes From, To, CC, Date, Msg. type, Size, and Folder depending on the type of highlighted message. |
| (6) Delete Message | Delete the highlighted message and moves it to the Recycled folder.   |
| (7) Attachments    | Displays a list of attachments.   |
| (8) Highlight mode | Turns the highlight mode On.  |
| (9) Save object    | Save the object or attachment received in a message.  |





## Creating and Sending Messages


### SMS and EMS

To create and send SMS or EMS message from the Idle screen:

Press **Softkey 2** (Message), **Softkey 2** (New), and **1** to display the New SMS screen or **2** to display the New EMS screen.

Use the navigation keys to highlight the To field.

Input the recipient's number or press  (Phonebook) to access the last viewed Phonebook. Highlight the desired phonebook entry and press  (Select) to display the phone numbers and Email addresses associated with the entry in the details screen.

Highlight the desired number and press  (Select) to return the new message screen with the selected number placed in the To field.

Input the message text (refer to text entry on page 50).

Press **Softkey 1** (Send) to send the message and save in the Sent folder.


### MMS

MMS (Multimedia Messaging Service) allows a maximum of 5 lines of text located at the top or at the bottom of the composed message with attached graphics, audio, and/or images. The message may be set up in a single composed screen or set up as a slide presentations with more than one screen. It is not designed for only text messages because of the maximum 5 lines per composed screen.

Press **Softkey 2** (Message), **Softkey 2** (New), and **3** to display the New MMS screen.

Use the navigation keys to highlight the To field and press  (Select) to display the text entry screen.

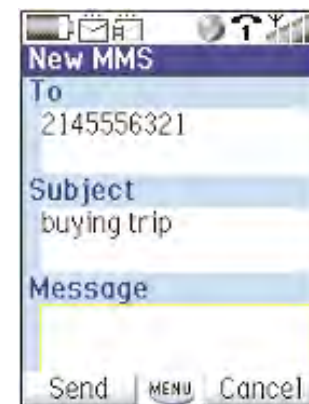
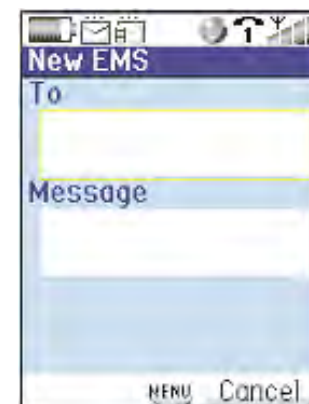
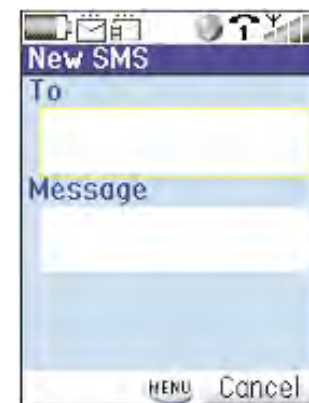
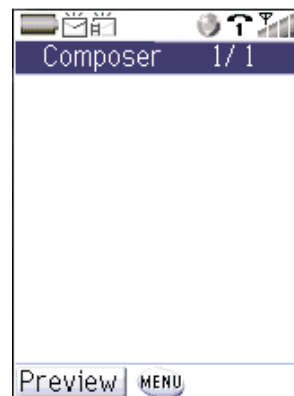
Input the recipient's number or press  (Phonebook) to access the last viewed Phonebook. Highlight the desired phonebook entry and press  (Select) to display the phone numbers associated with the entry in the details screen.

Highlight the desired number or Email address and press  (Select) to return to the new MMS message screen with the selected number placed in the To field.

Highlight the Subject field and press  (Select) to display the text entry screen.

Input the Subject of the message (up to maximum of 90 characters) and press  (Select) to return to the new MMS message screen. The Subject field is also displayed as the title on the Composer screen. (See Flag.)

Highlight the Message field and press  (Select) to display the Composer screen. Continue with the Slide/Screen Composition instructions.



The Subject field is displayed as the title on the MMS composer screen. If a subject is not entered, the title of the screen is Composer.

## Slide/Screen Composition

One or more slides/screens may be composed for the MMS message. Each slide may contain a graphic/image, sound, and up to 5 lines of text. The graphic image becomes smaller, adjusting to the screen to make room for text when text is added.

To compose a single slide:

- Press **MENU** (Options Menu) to display the first page of the Edit menu (1/2).  
Highlight Attach image or Attach audio and press **OK** (Select) or press the number key of the desired option to attach the type of desired media. The appropriate image or audio list screen displays.  
Highlight the desired image or audio and press **OK** (Select) to return to the Composer screen with the selected image or audio.  
Press **MENU** (Options Menu) to display the first page of the Edit menu (1/2).  
Highlight the Edit text option and press **OK** (Select) or press **1** to display the text editor screen. Input the text lines. (See Flag.)  
Press **OK** (Select) to return to the Composer screen with the text lines displayed.  
Press **MENU** (Options Menu) to display the first page of the Edit menu (1/2).  
Highlight the Change layout option and press **OK** (Select) or press **4** to display the Change layout screen. Highlight the location/line number option and press **OK** (Select) or press the number key of the location (Top or BTM--bottom) and line number to display on the Composer screen.

To change the slide time for the current slide to display during preview, continue with the next step. (See Flag.)

Press **MENU** (Options Menu) to display the first page of the Edit menu (1/2). Press **Right** navigation key to display the second page of the Edit menu (2/2). Highlight Slide time or press **4** to display the Set Slide Time screen. Slide time may be set from 1 to 60 seconds. Input a two-digit number, 01 to 60, in the highlighted number field and press **Softkey 1** (OK) to return to the Composer screen.

To compose additional slides:

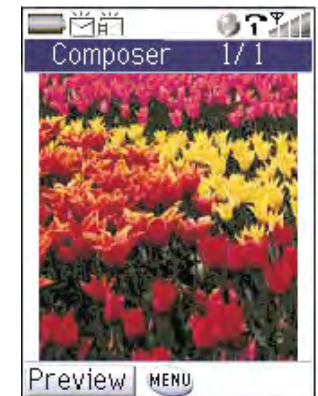
- Press **MENU** (Options Menu) to display the first page of the Edit menu (1/2).  
Highlight the Add slide option to add a slide after the current composed slide or Insert slide option to add a slide before the current composed slide and press **OK** (Select). Or press the appropriate option number: **5** to Add slide after the current composed slide or **6** to Insert slide before the current composed slide. The screen returns to the current composed screen.  
Press **Left** navigation key if the slide was inserted or press **Right** navigation key if the slide was added. The inserted/added blank slide displays in the Composer screen. These same navigation keys are used to display the previous or next slide of the presentation in the Composer screen.  
Follow the instruction steps to compose a single slide.  
You may add slides up to the maximum size limit.

After finished composing the slide or slide presentation:

Press **Softkey 1** (Preview) to view the slides. Each slide displays the specified length of time. Press **Softkey 2** (Stop) to stop the slide display. Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to end the slide display and return to the Composer screen. (See Flag.)

Press **OK** (Select) to return to the New MMS screen. The Message field contains the MMS message with attachment icon.

To send the message now, press **Softkey 1** (Send) and the busy screen displays stating, "Sending message. . . Please wait." The MMS message is saved in the Sent folder.



*Input only the number of lines of text selected on the Change layout screen. The extra text lines do not display.*



*During preview, each slide may be set to display a specified length of time before displaying the next slide. The default is 3 seconds.*

*If you are not satisfied with the slide presentation, display the slide in the Composer screen to be changed. Press **MENU** (Options Menu) to display the Edit menu with options to edit the slide.*

## MMS Edit Menu

The Edit options contains two screens. To display the Edit menu from the Composer screen:

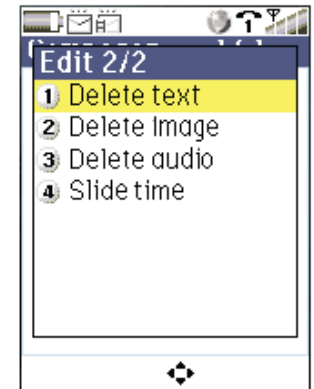
Press **MENU** (Options Menu) to display the first page of the Edit menu (1/2).

Press **▶** (Right) navigation key to display the second page of the Edit menu (2/2) or press **▼** (Down) navigation key with the last option item on the first page highlighted.

With the second page of the Edit menu (2/2), press **◀** (Left) navigation key to return to the first page of the Edit menu.

Highlight and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to complete the desired Edit option or press the number key of the desired Edit option.

When at a Edit menu screen (1/2 or 2/2), press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to return to the Composer screen.



## Email Message

An Email can be sent as an Email or SMS. When the Email is sent as a SMS, the Cc field and any attachments are removed. To create an Email from the Idle screen:

Press **Softkey 2** (Message), **Softkey 2** (New), and **4** to display the New Email or New Email-SMS screen. If the default send setting is Account 1 or Account 2, the New Email screen displays when creating a new Email. If the default send setting is SMS, the New Email-SMS screen displays when creating a new Email.

Highlight the To field and press **☎** (Phonebook) till the Phone phonebook displays. Highlight the desired entry, press **▶** (Right) navigation key until the desired Email address displays at the bottom of the screen, and press **Softkey 1** (To) to return to the Email screen with the selected Email address placed in the To field. If a phone number is selected, (1) the New SMS screen displays, not the New Email-SMS screen or (2) the New Email screen displays with the To field blank. The To field allows only one Email address.

To input the recipient's Email address that is not in the phonebook, press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the text entry screen. Input the Email address and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to return to the New Email-SMS or New Email screen.

For the New Email screen, highlight the Cc field. Follow the same instructions for the To field to obtain an Email address from the phonebook or input Email addresses not in the phonebook. More than one Email address may be input for the Cc field. Repeat this step to add more Email addresses. Leave the Cc field blank if not required. If a phone number is selected from the phonebook, the Cc field does not accept it.

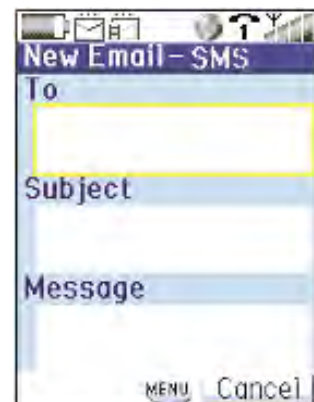
Highlight the Subject field and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the text entry screen. Input the Subject of the message (up to maximum of 90 characters) and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to return to the Email screen.

Highlight the Message field and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the text entry screen. Input the message text (refer to text entry on page 50) and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to return to the Email screen.

If an attachment is to be sent, highlight the Attachments field and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the Attachments screen. Refer to Attachments on page 70 for more information.

To send the Email-SMS or Email message now, press **Softkey 1** (Send) and the busy screen displays stating, "Sending message. . . Please wait." A copy of the sent message is saved in the Message center Sent folder.






To send the New Email message later (not New Email-SMS), press **MENU** (Options Menu), **2**, and **2**. Press **Softkey 1** (Send) and the Email is placed in the Outbox folder. The Email is sent the next time that you connect to the Email server by pressing **Softkey 1** (Check) at the Message center screen.



# Attachments

## Adding an Attachment

To add an attachment to an Email:

- Highlight the Attachment field and press  (Select) to display the Edit attachments screen.  
Press the option number (**1** through **4**) or use the navigation keys to highlight an option and press  (Select) to display the appropriate attachments list.  
Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired attachment and press  (Select) to add the selected attachment to the Email. A confirmation screen displays "Attachment added" and the Attachment screen displays with the file type icon and name.  
To add another attachment to the Attachment screen, press  (Options Menu) to display the Edit attachments screen. Repeat the previous two steps.  
If the attachment is too large, a rejection screen displays, "Size limit for attachments exceeded." Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to return to the Attachments screen.  
After attachment(s) has been added to the Attachment screen, press  (Select) to return to the new message screen.



## Previewing Attachments

To preview an item from the Attachments screen:

- Highlight an item. Press **Softkey 1** (Preview) to view the attachment and press **Softkey 2** (Dismiss/Stop) to end the preview. If there is no Softkey 2 indicator, press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to return to the Attachment screen.




## Deleting Attachments

To delete an attachment from an Email:

- Highlight the Attachment field and press  (Select) to display the Attachments screen.  
Highlight the attachment item to be deleted and press  (Options Menu) and **5**. A confirmation screen displays "Attachment deleted" and returns to the Attachments screen with the attachment item name removed from the list.

## Saving Attachments

To preview and save an attachment received with an Email at the message view screen:

- Press  (Right) navigation key to highlight an attachment in the Email or press  (Options Menu) and **7** to display the Attachments screen with the attachment name listed.  
To view an attachment before saving, highlight an attachment item in the list and press **Softkey 1** (Preview) to display the Preview screen. Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to return to the Attachment list screen.  
Press  (Options Menu) and **6** to save the highlighted attachment. Sound or audio attachments are saved to the Music folder of My downloads. Images and graphics attachments are saved to the Pictures folder of My downloads.

To save an attachment without previewing it:

- Highlight the attachment in the message view screen. Press  (Options Menu) and **9** to save the highlighted attachment.

## New Message Options Menu

While creating a new message, you may change the message type. When creating a new Email message, you may change the send option and the Email service (Account 1, Account 2, or SMS) to use to send the message. For MMS messages, you may set the priority, specify the delivery date, or hide/clear your address from the messages. These tasks are completed through the new message Options menu.

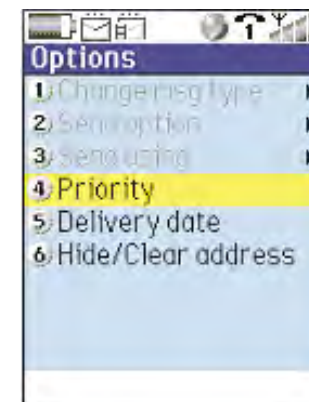
To display the Options menu when creating a new message at the New SMS, New EMS, New MMS, or New Email screen:

Press **Softkey 2** (Message), **Softkey 2** (New), and **1** for New SMS, **2** for New EMS, **3** for New MMS, or **4** for New Email. The new message screen displays.

Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and the option number to complete the desired function.

The following describes each function of the menu options that display for the new message Options menu and identifies the message type that the option is available for use. If the option is not available for a message type, the option is disabled (grayed out) or does not appear in the menu.

- |                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| (1) Change msg. type   | (For Emails, SMS, and EMS Only) Changes the message type of the message being created or edited. |
| (2) Send option        | (For Emails Only) Sets sending the Email now or at a specified date and time.                    |
| (3) Send using         | (For Emails Only) Sets the Email account.  |
| (4) Priority           | (For MMS Only) Sets the priority from High, Normal, and Low for MMS messages.                    |
| (5) Delivery Date      | (For MMS Only) Sets the delivery date for MMS message at a specified date and time.              |
| (6) Hide/clear address | (For MMS Only) Hides your address when sending an MMS message.                                   |



## Editing Messages

SMS, EMS, MMS, and Email message types in the Drafts and Outbox folders may be edited.

To edit a message:

Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center screen.

Press the Message center folder number: **2** for Drafts or **3** for Outbox, or use the navigation keys to highlight the Drafts or Outbox folder name and press **SELECT** (Select) to display the selected folder list screen.

Highlight the message and press **Softkey 1** (Edit) to display the screen to change the message.

Follow the same instructions for the message type in the topic “Creating and Sending Messages” (SMS and EMS on page 67, MMS on page 67, Email-SMS on page 69).





## Message Memory Maintenance




When the memory allocated for the message function is full, your phone cannot receive new messages until you move or delete the old messages. To prevent the message memory from becoming full, it is recommended to regularly move or delete unwanted messages.

### Moving Messages to Another Folder

To move a message to a new folder from the message center folder list



- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.
- Press the Message center folder number (**1** through **7**; **option 8 is not included** in this procedure) or use the navigation keys to highlight a folder name and press  (Select) to display the message center folder list screen.
- Highlight the message and press  (Options Menu) and **1** to display the Move message screen. Press the number corresponding to the folder: **1** for Inbox, **2** for User 1, or **3** for User 2. A confirmation screen displays "Moved 1 msg(s)."

To move a message to a new folder from the message view screen:




- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.
- Press the Message center folder number (**1** through **7**; **option 8 is not included** in this procedure) or use the navigation keys to highlight a folder name and press  (Select) to display the message center folder list screen.
- Highlight a message and press  (Select) to display the message view screen. Press  (Options Menu) and **1** to display the Move message screen. Press the number corresponding to the folder: **1** for Inbox, **2** for User 1, or **3** for User 2. A confirmation screen displays "Moved 1 msg(s)."

### Moving Messages to SIM

To move a message to the SIM memory from the message center folder list:

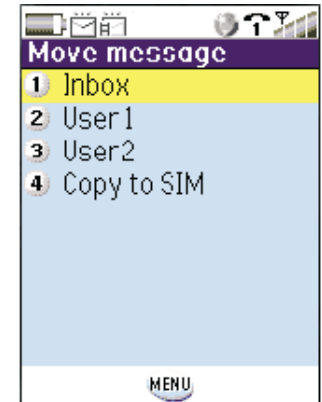
- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.
- Press the Message center folder number (**1** through **7**; **option 8 is not included** in this procedure) or use the navigation keys to highlight a folder name and press  (Select) to display the message center folder list screen.
- Highlight the SMS or EMS message and press  (Options Menu) and **1** to display the Move message screen. Press **4** to copy to the SIM and a confirmation screen displays "Copied 1 message." (See Flag.)


To move a message to the SIM memory from the message view screen:

- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.
- Press the Message center folder number (**1** through **7**; **option 8 is not included** in this procedure) or use the navigation keys to highlight a folder name and press  (Select) to display the message center folder list screen.
- Highlight a message and press  (Select) to display the message view screen.
- Press  (Options Menu) and **1** to display the Move message screen. Press **4** to copy to the SIM and a confirmation screen displays "Copied 1 message."

When a message is copied to the SIM memory, the message icon changes (See Flag.), the original message is stored in the Inbox folder, and a copy of the message is placed in the Drafts folder.

When a message stored in SIM memory (displayed in Inbox or Drafts folder) is moved to any other folder, the message is moved to the phone memory and removed from the SIM memory.



 Only SMS and EMS messages can be copied to SIM. Emails and MMS messages cannot be copied to SIM.

 SMS/EMS stored in SIM icon:



SMS/EMS with attachment stored in SIM icon:





## Deleting a Message

To delete a message from the message center folder list screen:

- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.  
Press the Message center folder number (**1** through **7**; **option 8 is not included** in this procedure) or use the navigation keys to highlight a folder name and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the message center folder list screen.  
Use the navigation keys to highlight the message to be deleted and press **Softkey 2** (Delete) and a confirmation screen displays “Deleted 1 msg.” The deleted message is moved to the Recycle message center folder.

To delete a message stored in SIM:

- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.  
Press **2** to display the Draft message center folder . Use the navigation keys to highlight the SMS or EMS message stored in SIM to be deleted.  
Press **Softkey 2** (Delete) and a message displays, “1 message is stored in SIM and cannot be recycled. Delete it permanently?”  
  
Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to delete the message stored in SIM or **Softkey 2** (No) cancel the deletion. When deleting SMS or EMS messages stored in the SIM memory, these messages are not moved to the Recycle message center folder. They are deleted permanently.

To delete a message from the message center folder list Options menu:

- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.  
Press the Message center folder number (**1** through **7**; **option 8 is not included** in this procedure) or use the navigation keys to highlight a folder name and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the message center folder list screen.  
Highlight the message to be deleted at the message center folder list screen.  
Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **6** to delete the message and a confirmation screen displays “Delete 1 msg.” The deleted message is moved to the Recycle message center folder.

To delete a message from the message view screen:

- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.  
Press the Message center folder number (**1** through **7**; **option 8 is not included** in this procedure) or use the navigation keys to highlight a folder name and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the message center folder list screen.  
Highlight a message and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the message view screen.  
Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **6** to delete the message and a confirmation screen displays “Delete 1 msg.” The deleted message is moved to the Recycle message center folder.



## Deleting All Messages

To delete all messages in message center folder:

- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.  
Press the Message center folder number (**1** through **7**; **option 8 is not included** in this procedure) or use the navigation keys to highlight a folder name and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the message center folder list screen.  
Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **7** to delete all the messages in the folder and a confirmation screen displays stating the number of messages deleted. The deleted messages are moved to the Recycle message center folder.

## Deleting Messages Permanently

To completely remove messages permanently:

- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) to display the Message enter folder screen.  
Press **5** to display the Recycled message center folder list.  
Highlight a message item and press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **6** to permanently delete the one message or **7** to permanently delete all the messages in the Recycled folder. A decision screen displays, "Remove msg(s) permanently?"  
Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to confirm the permanent deletion or **Softkey 2** (No) cancel the deletion.

## Restoring Messages

To restore messages that have been sent to the Recycle folder:

- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) to display the Message enter folder screen.  
Press **5** to display the Recycled message center folder list screen.  
Highlight a message item and press **Softkey 1** (Restore) to restore the message to its previous message center folder.

## Adding Email to Blacklist

The Blacklist blocks specific Email addresses and those Emails are not downloaded to your wireless phone.

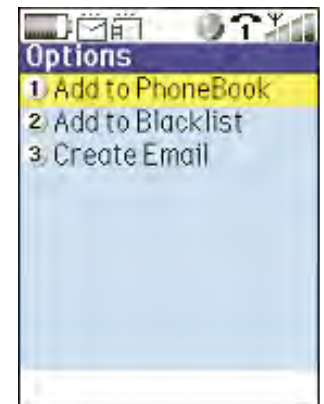
### Adding to Blacklist

To add an Email to the Blacklist from the message view screen:

- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.  
Press the Message center option number (**1** through **7**; **option 8 is not included** in this procedure) or use the navigation keys to highlight a folder name and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the message center folder list screen.  
Highlight an Email message item or a MMS message with an Email address and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the message view screen. (See Flag.)  
Press **▶** (Right) navigation key to highlight the Email address in the To field [if there is more than one, press **▶** (Right) or **◀** (Left) navigation keys to highlight the desired Email address].  
Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **2** to add the Email address to the Blacklist.



The option to add to the Blacklist only displays for MMS messages and Email messages with an Email address in the To field.



To directly enter an Email address and add it to the Blacklist:

- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.
- At the Message center folder screen, press **MENU** (Options Menu), **4**, and **3** to display the Blacklist screen.
- Press **Softkey 1** (Add New) to display the text editor screen.
- Enter the Email address to blacklist and press **OK** (Select) to save the Email address to the Blacklist.

### Editing a Blacklist Email

An Email address in the Blacklist may be edited.

- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.
- Press **MENU** (Options Menu), **4** and **3** to display the Email blacklist screen.
- Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to move the highlight to the desired blacklisted Email address and press **OK** (Select) to display the next Email blacklist screen.
- Press **Softkey 1** (Edit) to display the text editor screen.
- Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to remove any letters and input the correct information
- Press **OK** (Select) to save the changes or press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to cancel any changes and return to the first Email blacklist screen.

### Deleting a Blacklist Email

An Email address may be removed from the Blacklist.

- Press **Softkey 2** (Message) or **Softkey 1** (Main) and **2** to display the Message center folder screen.
- Press **MENU** (Options Menu), **4** and **3** to display the Email blacklist screen.
- Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to move the highlight to the desired blacklisted Email address and press **OK** (Select) to display the next Email blacklist screen.
- Press **Softkey 2** (Delete) to display the decision screen, "Delete this entry?"
- Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to confirm the deletion or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the deletion and return to the first Email blacklist screen.



# Clock

To access the Clock menu:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main) and **3** to display the Clock menu or press **Softkey 1** (Main) and press ◀ (Left), ▶ (Right), ▲ (Up), or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight Clock option 3 with a box frame. The Clock menu icon becomes animated. Press **Ⓢ** (Select) to confirm your choice. (See Flag.)

To select a Clock menu option:

- Press the Clock option number (**1** through **8**) or press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to move the highlight over the desired Clock option and press **Ⓢ** (Select).

Remember to press **CLR** (Clear/Back) key to return to the previous screen or press **Ⓢ** (End) to exit the screen and return to the Idle screen.

## Show Clock

This option allows you to select the time that you prefer to display on the Idle screen. Your phone has the ability to store the time for two time zones: Local is your home area and Remote is any other time zone in the world.

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main) , **3**, and **1** to display the Show clock screen. A box (same color as the highlight bar) frames the currently selected option number.  
Press **1** to display the local clock, **2** to display the local and remote clocks, or **3** for no clock display or use the navigation keys to highlight the desired clock option and press **Ⓢ** (Select/Save) to return to the Clock menu.

## Setting Time

This options allows time to be displayed on the Idle screen in 12 or 24 hour format.

### Setting the Time

The time may be set from the Idle screen.

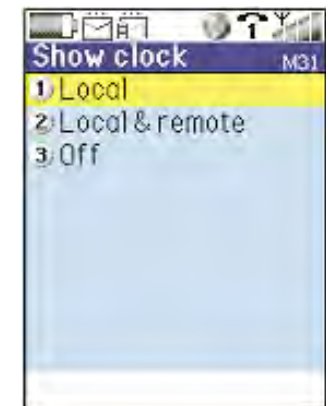
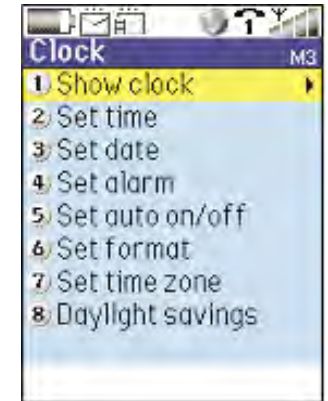
- Press **Ⓜ** (Options Menu), **3**, and **2** to display the Set time screen.

The time may be set from the Main Menu.






- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **3**, and **2** to display the Set time screen.



Clock menu icon:








## Network Time






- With 'Use network time' highlighted, press  (Select) to choose the network time for the time setting. A checkmark is placed in the box. (See Flag.)
- Press  (Down) navigation key to move to the Offset field and input the hours and minutes for the preferred time difference.
- Press  (Right) navigation key to move to '+' and '-' radio buttons.
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to select the radio button for an advanced time difference (+) or a behind time difference (-).
- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to store the time setting/time difference and return to the previous menu.

## Local Time

If you are not using the network time for the local time:



- Press  (Down) navigation key to move to the Local time field and input the local time for the time setting.
- Press  (Right) navigation key to move to the am/pm radio buttons.
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key and press  (Select) to choose am or pm.
- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to store the time setting and return to the previous menu.

## Remote Time


- Press  (Down) navigation key to move to the Remote time field.
- Key in the remote time for the time setting.
- Press  (Right) navigation key to move to the am/pm radio buttons.
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key and press  (Select) to choose am or pm.
- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to store the time setting and return to the previous menu.


## Setting the Date

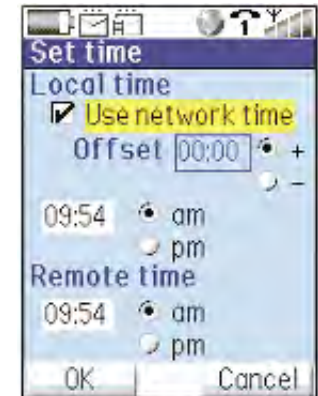
The date may be set from the Main Menu or from the Options menu. (See Flag.)


- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **3**, and **3** or press  (Options Menu), **3**, and **1** to display Set date screen.
- With 'Use network date' highlighted, press  (Select) to choose the network date for the date setting. A checkmark is placed in the box beside 'Use network date.'


If you are not using the network date:

- Press  (Down) navigation key to move to the Day field.
- Key in the 2 digits for day of the month and press  (Down) navigation key to move to the Month field.
- Key in the 2 digits for month and press  (Down) navigation key to move to the Year field.
- Key in the 4 digits for year and press **Softkey 1** (OK) to store the entered date.

 'Network date' and 'Network time' is sent to your phone from the network provider and automatically updated. If network date/time is not used, you must manually input the date and time that you want for local date and time.



 The network date and network time are the default settings.


 If the year is greater than 12/31/2099 or earlier than 01/01/2002, an Invalid date screen displays.



## Setting the Alarm



Press **Softkey 1** (Main) , **3**, and **4** to display the Set alarm screen.

With the alarm set to “Off”, press ◀ (Left) navigation key to highlight “On” and press  (Select).

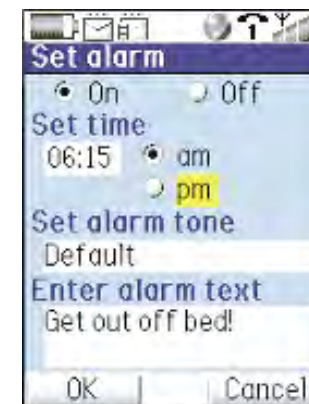
Press ▼ (Down) navigation key to move Set time field. Input the required alarm time. Press ▶ (Right) navigation key move to the am field and press ▼ (Down) or ▲ (Up) navigation key to highlight am or pm and press  (Select).

Press ▼ (Down) navigation key to move to the Set alarm tone field and press  (Select) to display the Alarm tone Screen.

Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight an Alarm tone. Press **Softkey 1** (Play) to play the highlighted tone and press **Softkey 2** (Stop) to stop the tone sounding. Press  (Select) to select the highlighted alarm tone or press **CLR** (Clear/Back) without selecting a new alarm tone and return to the Set alarm screen.

Press ▼ (Down) navigation key to move to the Enter alarm text field and press  (Select) to display the text editor screen. Using the text entry procedures described on page 50, input the alarm text and press  (Select) to return to the Set alarm screen with the text in the Enter alarm text field.


Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the alarm settings and return to the Clock menu.



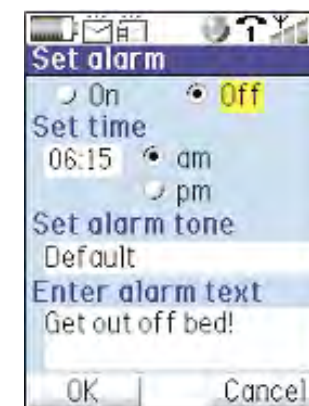
## Setting the Alarm Off

Press **Softkey 1** (Main) , **3**, and **4** to display the Set alarm screen.

Press ▶ (Right) navigation key to scroll to “Off” radio button.

Press  (Select) to turn Off the alarm.

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) and return to the Clock menu.



## Setting Auto On/Off

To set up specific times for your wireless phone to automatically power On or power Off:

Press **Softkey 1** (Main) , **3**, and **5** to display Set auto On/Off screen.

Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to scroll to the On time Enable or Off time Enable fields.

Press  (Select) for the On time or Off time to be set On. A checkmark is placed in the box beside Enable.

Press ▼ (Down) navigation key to move to the time entry field.

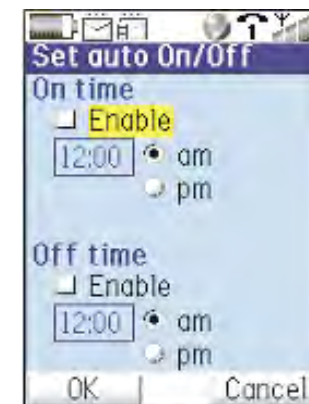
Input the clock time for the phone to automatically turn itself On or turn itself Off.

Press ▶ (Right) navigation key to move to the am/pm radio buttons.

Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) to select the radio button for am or pm and press  (Select).


The power On time and Off time cannot be the same time. A rejection screen displays if both On time and Off time are the same.

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to store the automatic time On or time Off setting and return to the Clock menu.







To turn Off the automatic power On/Off settings:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **3**, and **5** to display Set auto On/Off screen.
- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to scroll to the On time Enable or Off time Enable fields.
- Press  (Select) for the On time and Off time to be set Off. The checkmark is removed from the box beside Enable.
- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to store changed settings and return to the Clock menu. Auto power Off only occurs from the Idle screen. If no action is performed when the power Off message displays, the phone powers down after one minute and turns Off.

## Formatting the Date and Time

The factory default for time format is 12 hours.


To change the date/time format:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **3**, and **6** to display the Set Format screen.
- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the preferred date format and press  (Select).
- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the preferred time mode and press  (Select).
- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to accept the date and time format beside the selected radio buttons and return to the Clock menu.



## Setting Time Zone


To set up the time zone:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **3**, and **7** to display the Set time zone screen.
- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the preferred time zone and press  (Select) to place a checkmark beside the selected time zone and the display returns to the Clock menu.



## Setting Daylight Savings

To set up the daylight savings:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **3**, and **8** to display the Daylight savings screen.
- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the seasonal time and press  (Select) to fill the radio button beside the selected seasonal time and the display returns to the Clock menu.
- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to accept the daylight savings beside the selected radio button and return to the Clock menu.



The daylight savings time must be set correctly or Set time zone will show the wrong time zone. In all cases, the phone's clock will be set to the correct local time.

When the user changes either the daylight savings or the time zone setting, these changes affect the time displayed on the phone until updated by the network provider (based on Operator preferences).




# Web Browser

To access mMode menu:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main) and **4** to display the mMode menu or press and **HOLD**  (Phonebook) or press **Softkey 1** (Main) and press **◀** (Left), **▶** (Right), **▲** (Up), or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight Web browser option 4 with a box frame. The Web browser icon becomes animated. Press  (Select) to confirm your choice. (See Flag.)


To select a mMode menu option:

- Press the mMode option number (**1** through **6**) or press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to move the highlight over the desired mMode option and press  (Select).

To end the session on the Internet,

- Press  (End) key.

The Clear/Back key does not function as a back key or return to previous page in the web browser mode. When accessing the Internet or URL, press the **CLR** (Clear) key to end the process to connect to the Internet or URL.

The Softkey area (located at the bottom of the screen) is different on the browser screens. Only an "M" appears as the  (Options Menu) indicator (not Menu) and the navigation indicators (arrow points) display to show the directions that you may move the cursor, move the highlight bar, or scroll within the screen.

## Accessing the Internet


Accessing the Internet may be done by two methods:


- Press **Softkey 1** (Main) and **4** to display the mMode menu. Press **1** or with mMode Home option highlighted, press  (Select).
- Press and **HOLD**  (Phonebook) and press **1** or with mMode Home option highlighted, press  (Select).

The ways to access the Internet through Internet connections stored in the wireless phone are:

- Connect to URL in Bookmarks (Bookmarks)
- Connect to a specific URL (Go to webpage and Enter address)
- Connect to URL in Address history (Go to webpage and Address history)
- Connect to URL which is in a Saved page (Saved pages)
- Connect to the last webpage connected (Last address)
- Connect to URL in a message

### Connect to Bookmark

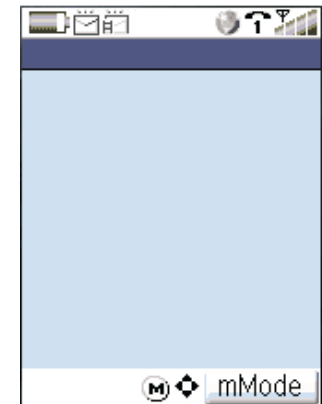
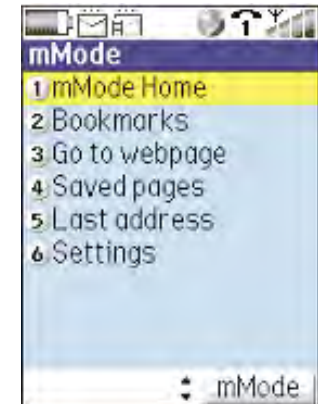
- From the Idle screen, press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, and **2** [or press and **HOLD**  (Phonebook) and press **2**] to display the Bookmark folder screen.

Use the navigation keys to highlight a Bookmark folder and press  (Select) or input the corresponding bookmark folder number to display the desired Bookmark folder list screen.

Use the navigation keys to highlight a bookmark item and press  (Select) or input the corresponding bookmark item number to access to the bookmark URL.



mMode menu icon:



## Connect to Specific URL

From the Idle screen, press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, **3**, and **1** [or press and **HOLD**  (Phonebook); press **3** and **1**] to display the Enter address screen.




Highlight the Address field and press  (Select) to display the text editor screen. Use the text entry procedures on page 50 to enter the URL address and press  (Select) key to return to the Enter address screen.

Press  (Down) navigation key to highlight the **OK** box and press  (Select) to access the specified URL.



## Connect to Address History URL

From the Idle screen, press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, **3**, and **2** [or press and **HOLD**  (Phonebook); press **3** and **2**] to display the Address history screen.


Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired URL. Press  (Select) and the Page address screen displays the URL.




Press  (Down) navigation key to highlight **OK** and press  (Select) to access the selected URL.

The last 9 websites accessed are saved to the address history list. When a new website is accessed, the website URL is added to the top of the list and the oldest URL is removed.



## Connect to URL in Saved Page


From the Idle screen, press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, and **4** [or press and **HOLD**  (Phonebook) and press **4**] to display the Saved pages screen.

Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the saved page title and press  (Select) or input the corresponding saved page number to view the saved page.



Highlight the URL (if the saved page has an URL) and press  (Select) to access the highlighted URL.



## Connect to Last Webpage

From the Idle screen, press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, and **5** [or press and **HOLD**  (Phonebook) and press **5**] to connect to the last webpage used.

## Connect to URL in a Message

Press **Softkey 2** (Message), highlight a message center folder and press  (Select) to display the message center folder list. Highlight the desired message or Email and press  (Select) to display the message view screen.

Press  (Right) navigation key to highlight the URL in a message or Email [if there is more than one, press  (Right) or  (Left) navigation key to highlight the desired URL]. Press  (Select) or press  (Options Menu) and **1** to connect to the URL.



## mMode Options Menu

Specific tasks may be completed while accessed to the Internet.

To display the first mMode Options menu:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, and **1** [or press and **HOLD** (Phonebook) and press **1**] to access the Internet.  
Press **M** (Options Menu) and the option number to complete the desired function.

The following describes each function of the menu options that display for the first Bookmark folder Options menu.

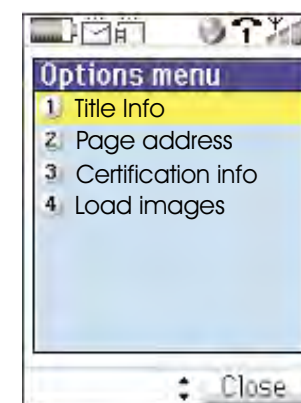
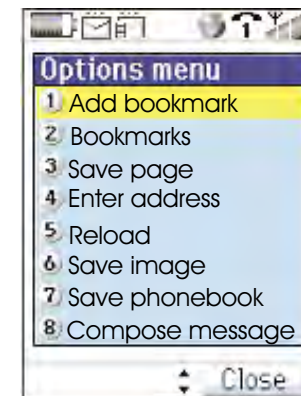
- |                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| (1) Add bookmark    | Add the website URL to Bookmark folder.                                  |
| (2) Bookmarks       | Display the Bookmark folder and Bookmark URLs.                           |
| (3) Save page       | Save the website URL to Saved pages.                                     |
| (4) Enter address   | Go to a specified URL.   |
| (5) Reload          | Reload or refresh the connected website.                                 |
| (6) Save image      | Save an image file to My download Pictures. (See Flag.)                  |
| (7) Save phonebook  | Save a highlighted phone number, URL link, or Email to the phonebook.    |
| (8) Compose message | Compose a new Email with the connected webpage URL in the Message field. |

To display the second mMode Options menu:

- Press **▶** (Right) navigation key to go to the second mMode Options menu or highlight option 8 on the first page and press **▼** (Down) navigation key to go to the second menu.  
Press **◀** (Left) navigation key to return to the first menu or highlight option 1 on the second page and press **▲** (Up) to return to the first menu.

The following describes each function of the menu options that display for the second Bookmark folder Options menu.

- |                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| (1) Title info         | Display the title and information regarding the connected website URL   |
| (2) Page address       | Displays the URL for the website.   |
| (3) Certification info | Displays the certification information for the website URL.   |
| (4) Load images        | Displays an image on the screen with load image setting On. The image does not display on the screen with the load image setting Off. |



Only one image file at a time is displayed in the screen and may be saved to Pictures in My downloads.


## What Can I Download?

Your phone supports the downloading of software applications, games, sounds, and pictures.




### Downloading Apps and Games

Applications and games that are Java based may be saved to Apps and Games in My downloads.

To download an application or game:


 When you have found an application or game on a website, use the navigation keys to highlight the application or game file name.

Press  (Select) to download the app or game.

If the application or game is network server interactive, the N/W interactive screen displays. Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight an option and press  (Select) to turn On the radio button. The options are:

Always ask	Each time an application/game is run on the wireless phone, the N/W Interactive screen displays for a decision to interact or not interact with the network server.
Enable	Each time an application/game is run, the application/game interacts with the network server.
Disable	Each time an application/game is run, the application/game does not interact with the network server.

The application/game is saved to My downloads and a screen displays the message “Application downloaded. Open?” Highlight Yes and press  (Select) so you can begin immediately using the application/game. Highlight No and press  (Select) to return to the Application menu.

When downloading an application or game with Java programming, the Java icon displays briefly on the screen. Highlight Cancel and press  (Select) to cancel the downloading process.

### Downloading Sounds

Sounds are saved to Music in My downloads and provided to the Ring Tune list. The selected sound/melody is played as a ring tune on your wireless phone when you receive a call. Sounds may be attached to MMS messages and Emails.

The sound/melody files that have the following file extensions are supported and may be saved to the 515 wireless phone: .mmf, .mld, and .midi.

To download a sound/melody:

 When you observe a sound file link on the website, use the navigation keys to highlight the sound file link.

Press  (Select) to display the sound file in the Data received screen.

To play a sound/melody:

To play the sound/melody, use the navigation keys to highlight Play and press  (Select). The sound/melody plays. To stop the sound/melody, press **Softkey 2** (Stop) and return to the Data Received screen.

The name of the melody can be changed in My downloads.



*Refer to page 29 to set up a Ring Tune.*



*Refer to page 70 to attach a melody to an MMS message or Email.*







*Refer to page 99 to allocate a Ring Tune to identify a caller.*



*Refer to page 114 for the list of music files in My Downloads.*

To save the sound/melody to Music in My downloads:

 Use the navigation keys to highlight Save and press  (Select) to display the text editor screen displaying the name of the sound/melody file.

To accept the same name, press  (Select). A confirmation screen with “File saved” displays and the screen returns to the Data received screen. To change the file name, press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to remove the name, input the preferred name for the sound/melody file, and press  (Select).

## Downloading Pictures

A wallpaper is an image that is displayed as the background for your Idle screen. These pictures are a maximum of 65,536 colors and you can download them to Pictures in My downloads.



A caller id picture is a picture that you assign to a person in your phonebook. When that person calls or sends you a text message, the allocated picture appears on the phone showing you who is trying to contact you. The caller line id pictures are a maximum of 65,536 colors and you can download them to Pictures in My downloads.

Graphic files are saved to Pictures in My downloads. These picture files in My downloads are provided to the Wallpaper list and caller line ID list. A selected picture in Wallpaper becomes the background of the display screen during Idle. The selected picture for caller line id displays when the person calls or sends you a text message.


Pictures may be attached to MMS messages and Emails.

The graphic files that have the following file extensions are supported by and may be saved to the 515 wireless phone: .gif, .jpeg, .jpg, .wbmp, and .png

To download an image for viewing:

 When you observe an image file link on the website, use the navigation keys to highlight the image link.  
Press  (Select) to show the image file as a picture on the display screen.



To save the picture to Pictures in My downloads:

 Press  (Options Menu) to display the mMode Options menu.

If the picture is an in-line image or embedded on the webpage, the menu option 6 Save images is disabled (grayed out) and cannot be saved to My downloads. If the picture is not embedded on the webpage, but is a referenced link, the picture can be saved.

Press **6** to return to the displayed picture. The picture has a highlighted frame around it.

Press  (Select) to display the text editor screen with the name of the image file.

To accept the same name, press  (Select). A confirmation screen with “File saved” displays and the screen returns to the displayed picture. To change the file name, press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to remove the name, input the preferred name for the picture file, and press  (Select).

The name of the image file can be changed in My downloads.

 Refer to page 34 to set a picture as the wallpaper background.

 Refer to page 70 to attach a picture to an MMS message or Email.

 Refer to page 99 to allocate a picture to identify a caller.

 Refer to page 120 for the list of pictures in My downloads.



## NEC Site

The 515 wireless phone is also supported by the website at [www.nechdm.com](http://www.nechdm.com). You can access this site from your handset to select and download content from the variety available. You do not need a computer to take advantage of these great new services.

For more details, visit [www.nechdm.com](http://www.nechdm.com) on your computer or your wireless phone.

## Bookmarks

Bookmarks are a list of your favorite website URL connections contained in a bookmark folder.

The folder “Bookmark” is the default folder name. This folder cannot be deleted or the folder name changed.

A total of 9 Bookmark folders are allowed. The Add folder option becomes disabled (grayed out) with 9 Bookmark folders. A total of 100 Bookmarks are allowed in all Bookmark folders.

To access the Bookmark folders:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, and **2** [or press and **HOLD** (Phonebook) and press **2**] to display the Bookmark folder screen.
- Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired bookmark folder and press (Select) to display the Bookmark list screen.

### Adding a Bookmark

To add a bookmark while you are accessing the Internet at the desired website,

- Press (Options Menu) and **1** to display the decision screen, “Add to Bookmark?”
- Use the navigation keys to highlight Yes and press (Select) to display the Bookmark folder screen or highlight No to cancel.
- Use the navigation keys to highlight a Bookmark folder name and press (Select). A confirmation screen displays, “Bookmark is added” and returns to the website.

### Go to Bookmark

While accessing the Internet and you wish to go to the URL of a Bookmark:

- Press (Options Menu) and **2** to display Bookmark folder screen (list of Bookmark folder names).
- Use the navigation keys to highlight a Bookmark folder name and press (Select) to display the Bookmark list (list of Bookmark URL in the selected folder).
- Use the navigation keys to highlight a Bookmark and press (Select) to go to the Bookmark URL.



## Bookmark Folder Options Menu

Specific tasks may be completed through the Bookmark folder Options menu.

To display the Bookmark folder Options menu:

- ☞ Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, and **2** [or press and **HOLD**  (Phonebook) and press **2**] to display the Bookmark folder screen.
- Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired bookmark folder, press  (Options Menu) and input the option number to complete the desired function.

The following describes each function of the menu options that display for the Bookmark folder Options Menu.

- |                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| (1) Add folder        | Add a new folder to the Bookmark folder.                                |
| (2) Edit folder name  | Change the name of the bookmark folder that is highlighted in the list. |
| (3) Registration info | Display the total number of bookmarks in the selected bookmark folder.  |
| (4) Delete folder     | Delete a Bookmark folder that is highlighted in the list.               |
| (5) Delete all        | Delete all bookmark folders except the default "Bookmark" folder.       |

## Bookmark List Options Menu

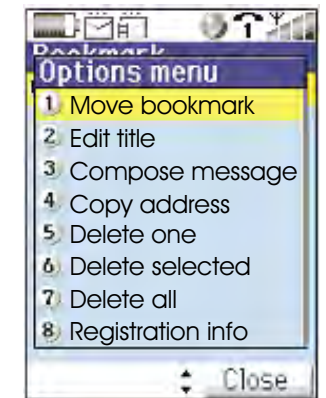
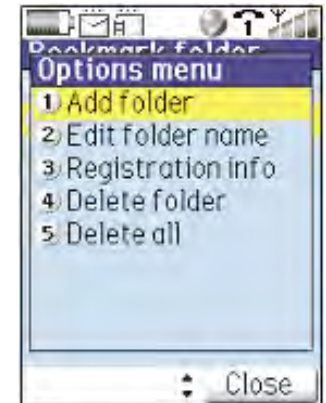
Specific tasks may be completed through the Bookmark folder list Options menu.

To display the Bookmark folder list Options menu from the Bookmark folder screen:

- ☞ Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, and **2** [or press and **HOLD**  (Phonebook) and press **2**] to display the Bookmark folder screen.
- Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired bookmark folder and press  (Select) to display the Bookmark folder list screen.
- Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired bookmark, press  (Options Menu), and input the option number to complete the desired function.




The following describes each function of the menu options that display for the Bookmark folder list Options menu.

- |                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| (1) Move bookmark     | Move a selected bookmark item that is highlighted to a new bookmark folder.                     |
| (2) Edit title        | Change the name of a bookmark item that is highlighted.   |
| (3) Compose message   | Compose a new Email with the Bookmark URL in the Message field..                                |
| (4) Copy address      | Copy the URL address. Refer to page 53 to copy and paste text.                                  |
| (5) Delete one        | Delete the bookmark item that is highlighted.   |
| (6) Delete selected   | Delete all the selected bookmark items in a bookmark folder.                                    |
| (7) Delete all        | Delete all the bookmark items in the selected bookmark folder.                                  |
| (8) Registration info | Display the total number of the total number of bookmark items in the selected bookmark folder. |







## Deleting Bookmarks





To delete a specific bookmark:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, and **2** [or press and **HOLD** (Phonebook) and press **2**] to display the Bookmark folder screen. Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired bookmark folder and press  (Select) to display the Bookmark folder list screen.
- Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired bookmark and press  (Options Menu) and **5** to display the decision screen, "Delete."
- Use the navigation keys to highlight **Yes** or **No** and press  (Select). If **Yes** was selected, the bookmark is deleted and a confirmation screen displays, "Deleted."

To delete selected bookmarks in a folder:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, and **2** [or press and **HOLD** (Phonebook) and press **2**] to display the Bookmark folder screen. Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired bookmark folder and press  (Select) to display the Bookmark folder list screen.
- Press  (Options Menu) and **6** to display the list of bookmarks in the selected Bookmark folder. A box displays beside each bookmark name.
- Use the navigation keys to highlight a bookmark name and press  (Select) to check or uncheck the box. When all bookmarks to be deleted have a checkmark beside them, press **Softkey 1** (Done). A decision screen displays, "Delete selected bookmarks?" Use the navigation keys to highlight **Yes** or **No** and press  (Select). If **Yes** was selected, the bookmark is deleted and a confirmation screen displays, "Deleted."

To delete all bookmarks in a selected folder:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, and **2** [or press and **HOLD** (Phonebook) and press **2**] to display the Bookmark folder screen. Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired bookmark folder and press  (Select) to display the Bookmark folder list screen.
- Press  (Options Menu) and **7**. The Security code screen displays. Enter the correct security code and press  (Select) to display the decision screen, "Delete all bookmarks in this folder?"
- Use the navigation keys to highlight **Yes** or **No** and press  (Select). If **Yes** was selected, the bookmarks are deleted and a confirmation screen displays, "All deleted."

To delete a folder (See Flag.):

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, and **2** [or press and **HOLD** (Phonebook) and press **2**] to display the Bookmark folder screen. Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired bookmark folder and press  (Options Menu) and **4**. Enter the correct security code to display the decision screen, "Delete." Use the navigation keys to highlight **Yes** or **No** and press  (Select). If **Yes** was selected, the bookmark is deleted and a confirmation screen displays, "Deleted."

To delete all folders (See Flag.):

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, and **2** [or press and **HOLD** (Phonebook) and press **2**] to display the Bookmark folder screen. Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired bookmark folder and press  (Options Menu) and **5**. Enter the correct security code to display the decision screen, "Delete." Use the navigation keys to highlight **Yes** or **No** and press  (Select). If **Yes** was selected, the bookmark is deleted and a confirmation screen displays, "Deleted."



The default "Bookmark" folder cannot be deleted. Only the folders that you have created can be deleted. If you have not created any folders, the delete option is not available (grayed out).

You may delete bookmarks that you have added to the Bookmark folder.





Refer to page 15 for more information regarding security code entry.

## Saved Pages

Saved pages are webpages saved to the wireless phone that may be viewed while off-line (not connected to the Internet). The maximum number of saved pages allowed is 100. The maximum number of protected saved pages is 50.

### Saving a Page

To save a page while you are accessing the Internet at the desired website,

- Press  (Options Menu) and **3** to display the decision screen, "Save page?"  
Use the navigation keys to highlight the Yes or No box and press  (Select). If Yes was selected, the webpage is saved and a confirmation screen displays, "Saved."

### Viewing a Saved Page

To view a saved page offline:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, and **4** [or press and **HOLD**  (Phonebook) and press **4**] to display the Saved page screen.  
Use the navigation keys to highlight a saved page and press  (Select) to display the page.

### Save Pages Options Menu

Specific tasks may be completed through the Saved pages Options menu.

To display the Saved pages Options menu from the Save pages screen:

- Press  (Options Menu) and the option number to complete the desired function.

The following describes each function of the menu options that display for the Saved pages Options menu.

- |                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| (1) Edit title      | Change the title of a saved page.                  |
| (2) Protect On/Off  | Protect a saved page so that it cannot be deleted. |
| (3) No. of memos    | Identifies the total number of saved pages.        |
| (4) Delete one      | Delete a highlighted saved page.                   |
| (5) Delete selected | Delete all the selected saved pages.               |
| (6) Delete all      | Delete all saved pages.                            |

## Protecting a Saved Page

To protect or un-protect a saved page:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, and **4** [or press and **HOLD** (Phonebook) and press **4**] to display the Saved page screen.  
Use the navigation keys to highlight a saved page and press (Options Menu) and **2**. The page becomes protected if it was unprotected or it becomes unprotected if it was protected. A protected saved page displays with a lock icon beside the saved page name.

## Deleting Saved Pages

To delete a specific saved page:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, and **4** [or press and **HOLD** (Phonebook) and press **4**] to display the Saved page screen.  
Use the navigation keys to highlight a saved page and press (Options Menu) and **4** to display the decision screen, "Delete this?"  
Use the navigation keys to highlight **Yes** or **No** and press (Select). If **Yes** was selected, the saved page is deleted and a confirmation screen displays, "Deleted."

To delete selected saved pages:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, and **4** [or press and **HOLD** (Phonebook) and press **4**] to display the Saved page screen.  
Press (Options Menu) and **5** to display the list of saved pages. A box displays beside each saved page name. If the saved page is protected, a lock icon is shown between the saved page name and the box.  
Use the navigation keys to highlight a saved page and press (Select) to check or uncheck the box. When all saved pages to be deleted have a checkmark beside them, press **Softkey 1** (Done). Protected saved pages cannot be deleted.  
A decision screen displays, "Delete selected pages?" Use the navigation keys to highlight **Yes** or **No** and press (Select). If **Yes** was selected, the saved pages are deleted and a confirmation screen displays, "Deleted."

To delete all saved pages:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, and **4** [or press and **HOLD** (Phonebook) and press **4**] to display the Saved page screen.  
Press (Options Menu) and **6**. The Security code screen displays.  
Enter the correct security code and press (Select) to display the decision screen, "Delete all."  
Use the navigation keys to highlight **Yes** or **No** and press (Select). If **Yes** was selected, the saved pages are deleted and a confirmation screen displays, "All deleted."



## Settings

To establish the different settings to manipulate webpages and how you prefer the web browser to perform on the wireless phone,

☞ Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, and **6** [or press and **HOLD**  (Phonebook) and press **6**] to display the Settings menu.

### Setting Scroll

To establish how many lines to scroll at a time on the display screen when accessing the Internet,

☞ Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, **6**, **1**, and **1** [or press and **HOLD**  (Phonebook); press **6**, **1**, and **1**] to display the Scroll setting screen.

Input **1** to scroll one line, **2** to scroll 3 lines, or **3** to scroll 5 lines or use the navigation keys to highlight the scroll option and press (Select) to return to the Common settings menu.

### Setting Load Files

To set up the type of files to load to the wireless phone when accessing the Internet,

☞ Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, **6**, and **1** [or press and **HOLD**  (Phonebook); press **6** and **1**] to display the Common settings screen.

Input **2** to load image files or **3** to load animation files. The corresponding load screen displays.

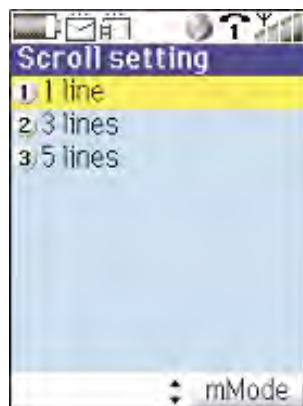
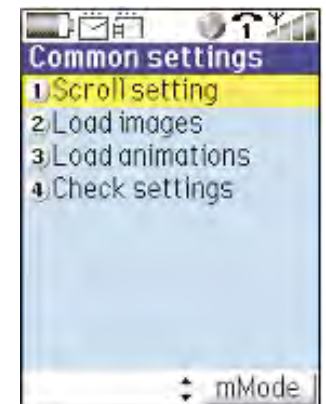
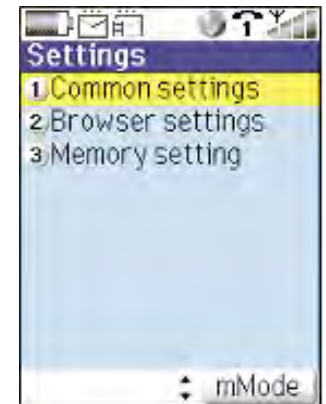
Input **1** (Yes) to load the files or **2** (No) for no files to load when accessing the Internet and return to the Common settings menu.

### Setting Tables and Wrap Text

☞ Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4**, **6**, and **2** [or press and **HOLD**  (Phonebook); press **6** and **2**] to display the Browser settings screen.

Input **1** to load and show tables or **2** to wrap text on the wireless phone's display screen when accessing the Internet. The corresponding screen displays.

Input **1** (Yes) or **2** (No) and return to the Common settings menu.






## Setting Cookies

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4, 6, 2**, and **3** [or press and **HOLD**  (Phonebook); press **6, 2**, and **3**] to display the Cookie setting screen.  
Input **1** for Disable cookies, **2** for Enable cookies, or **3** for Confirmation of cookies and return to the Browser settings menu.

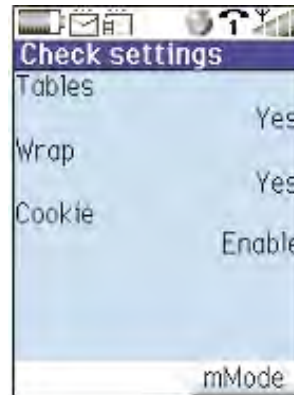
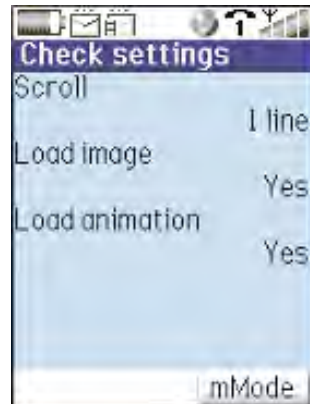
## Check Settings

To check the Common settings,

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4, 6, 1**, and **4** [or press and **HOLD**  (Phonebook); press **6, 1**, and **4**] to display Check settings screen for the common settings. Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to return to the Common settings menu.

To check the Browser settings,


- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4, 6, 2**, and **4** [or press and **HOLD**  (Phonebook); press **6, 2**, and **4**] to display Check settings screen for the browser settings. Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to return to the Browser settings menu.



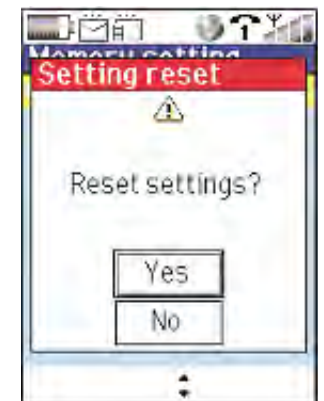
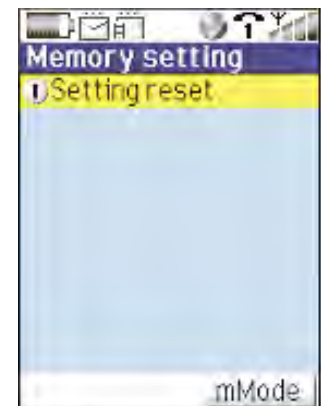
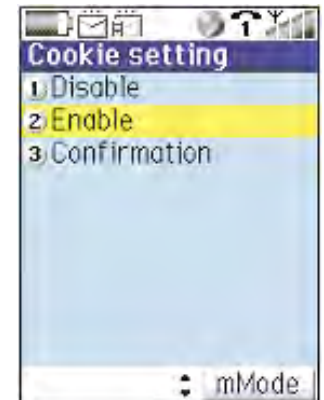
## Setting Memory

Memory setting clears or removes the bookmarks, history addresses, and saved pages.

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **4, 6, 3**, and **1** [or press and **HOLD**  (Phonebook); press **6, 3**, and **1**] to display Setting reset security code screen.



Input your security code and press  (Select) to display Setting reset screen.


Press the navigation keys to highlight **No** or **Yes** and press  (Select). If **Yes** is selected, the memory settings are cleared, a confirmation screen briefly display "Done" and returns to the Memory setting menu.



# Phonebook

To access Phonebook option of the main menu:



- Press **Softkey 1** (Main) and **5** to display the phonebook list or press  (Phonebook) to display the phonebook list or press **Softkey 1** (Main). The Phonebook option 5 is highlighted with a box frame and is animated. Press  (Select) to confirm your choice. (See Flag.)

Remember to press **CLR** (Clear/Back) key to return to the previous screen or press  (End) to exit the screen and return to the Idle screen.


## Phonebook Types


515 provides 5 phonebook types.

- **Complete** List of all numbers stored in the other phonebook types (Phone, SIM, and FDN) except SDN numbers. (See Flag.)
- **Phone** The personal directory stored in the phone's memory; up to 500 number entries can be stored. Each phone number entry allows storing a name, up to 7 phone numbers, 2 Email addresses, 2 fields of descriptive information, a ring tune, LED ring color, a voice tag and a phonebook picture. Names can be placed into groups to simplify searching.
- **SIM** The personal directory stored in SIM memory; up to 250 number records can be stored on SIM card, depending on your SIM card capacity. Only one name and number is allowed per entry in the SIM directory.
- **FDN** Fixed dialing numbers (FDN) is a means of limiting which numbers can be called from your phone. With the FDN feature turned On (see page 44), only the numbers in the FDN phonebook and emergency numbers can be called from your phone. (See Flag.)
- **SDN** Service Dialing Numbers are supplied, ready to use, and installed by your network service provider. The SDN phonebook call numbers and services as agreed on by the provider (e.g., Customer enquiries, billing information, sports lines, weather lines, etc.) cannot be edited by you. You will not be able to see the number that is dialed; only the associated text title.

When the phone is powered On, the sorting process of the phonebook is run in the background. If you immediately access the phonebook after powering On, you can only use **Softkey 1** (Call) to call a number in the Phone phonebook during the sorting process. If you press  (Phonebook) to view another phonebook type, the busy screen displays. When the sorting process is completed, the **Softkey 2** (Add New) and  (Options Menu) display on the screen showing that the phonebook types are available for viewing, editing, adding new entries, and all other phonebook functions. (See Flag.)

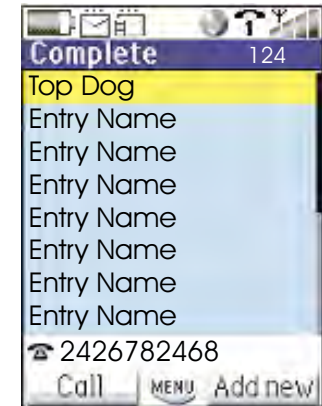
The numbers from Phone and SIM can be viewed, altered and called unless FDN is set On. If FDN is set On, only the FDN phonebook may be viewed, altered, and called. The Phone, SIM and SDN phonebook types cannot be viewed with FDN set On.

The factory default setting is the Complete phonebook. The first time that you press  (Phonebook), the Complete phonebook displays with "List empty."


- Press  (Phonebook) until the preferred phonebook displays. (See Flag.) The name of the phonebook type displays at the top of the list. After contact entries are added, the phone number type icon and phone number of the highlighted name displays at the lower bottom of the screen.


The next time you press  (Phonebook) from the Idle screen, the phonebook that displays is the last one used and exited.



 Phonebook menu icon:



 FDN and SDN are network provider dependent features.

 For emergency calls, ensure your wireless phone is turned On, battery is properly charged, and the network connection has adequate signal strength before attempting an emergency call. If your battery is empty (see page 17), you can not make or receive any calls, including emergency calls.

 Sorting process must be completed before phonebook functions are available.

 Switch to the other directories (if the SIM card supports them) by pressing  (Phonebook).


## Number Entry Screens

There are two methods that a phone number may be entered to the Add new screen:

- Blank
- Number pre-loaded

### Blank Entry Screen

To display the Add new screen with blank fields (no number is entered in the Number field), proceed as follows:




- ➔ Press the  (Phonebook) until the preferred phonebook displays.  
Press **Softkey 2** (Add new) to display the Add new screen. Continue with the instructions provided in “Storing Numbers and Names in Phonebook, Adding a New Name/Number.”

### Number Pre-loaded Entry Screen







To input a number at the Idle screen and save it to a phonebook:

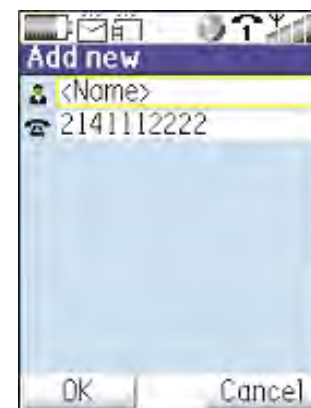
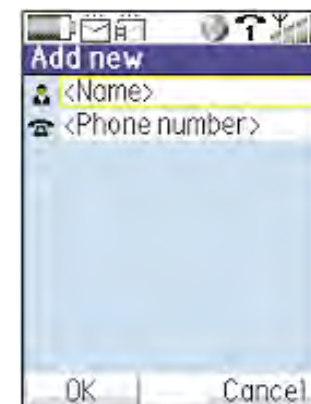
- ➔ Input the phone number into the Idle screen.  
Press  (Phonebook) to display the Add New screen with the phone number in the number field. Continue with the instructions provided in “Storing Numbers and Names in Phonebook, Adding a New Name/Number.”

A number can be pre-loaded into the Add new screen from the Call Record Logs (Missed calls, Received calls, and Dialed calls). To highlight a call record and select it to add to a phonebook:

- ➔ Press **Softkey 1** (Main) and **7** to display the Call records menu.  
Input the appropriate number: **2** for Missed calls log, **3** for Received calls log, or **4** for the Dialed calls log. The respective call type log screen displays.  
Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight an item in the list.  
Press  (Options Menu) and **2** to copy the selected number to the Phone phonebook. The Add new screen displays with the phone number in the number field. Continue with the instructions provided in “Storing Numbers and Names in Phonebook, Adding a New Name/Number.”

To add a number or Email address to the Phone phonebook from message text:

- ➔ Press  (Right) navigation key to highlight the phone number or Email address [if there is more than one, press  (Right) or  (Left) navigation key to highlight the desired phone number or Email address] in the message text.  
Press  (Options Menu) and **1** to automatically add the phone number or Email address to the Phone phonebook in the first available location number.  
When adding a phone number or Email address from message text, the phonebook Add new screen does not display. The phone number or Email address is added to the Phone phonebook while the message remains displayed.  
Press  (End) to exit the message screen.  
Press the  (Phonebook) until the Phone phonebook displays and find the new entry made from the message text to add a name. Continue with the instructions provided in “Storing Numbers and Names in Phonebook, Adding a New Name/Number.”



## Storing Numbers and Names in Phonebook

With a number and name added to a phonebook, the name displays on the Idle screen when a call is received from the person.



### Adding a New Name/Number

At the Add new screen with blank fields (no number in the Number field) (See Flag.) or pre-loaded field (a number in the Number field):

☞ Highlight the name field and press  (Select) to display the text editor screen. (See Flag.)

Input the name to associate with the phone number (see page 50 for text entry details) and press  (Select/Save) to return to the Add new screen. The Phone name field allows 30 characters and Sim name field allows 16 characters for the name entry.

#### Blank Screen

If the number field is blank, press  (Down) navigation key to highlight the number field and press  (Select) to display the Number Entry screen.

Input the phone number to be stored and press  (Select/Save) to return to the Add new screen. The Phone number field allows 40 characters and Sim name field allows 21 characters for the number entry.


Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the new record and display the Add new--Choose location screen.

#### Pre-loaded Screen

If the correct number has been pre-loaded into the number field, press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the new record and display the Add new--Choose location screen.

### Choose Location

The next available location number displays in the location field.

☞ To select other available phonebooks, press  (Phonebook) until the preferred phonebook type displays. The phonebook name appears at lower left above the Softkey 1 indicator.

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the name/number entry in the suggested location of the selected phonebook.

To store the number entry in a specific location, press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to remove the suggested location number, and input the preferred location number in the Enter location field. Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the name/number entry in the specified location of the selected phonebook.

If the new entry is saved to the Phone phonebook, the Number type screen displays. Continue with the instructions provided in "Phone Number Type."

If the new entry is saved to the FDN phonebook, the security code screen displays. Input your PIN 2 code and press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the new entry. Refer to page 15 for more PIN 2 information.


If the new entry is saved to the SIM phonebook, a confirmation screen briefly states, "Entry saved" and the display returns to the phonebook where you started the new entry.

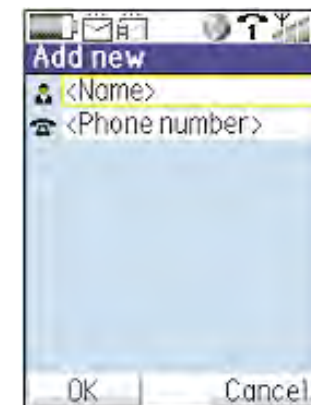
Only one number per entry is stored in SIM and FDN phonebooks.

The location number is used for speed dialing. Refer to page 23 for more information on speed dialing.

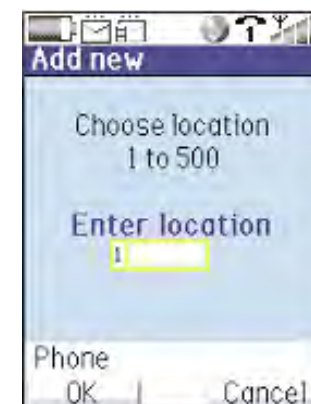
When an entry is highlighted in a phonebook list, the entry's location number displays to the right of the phonebook type title at the top of the phonebook list. There are 500 locations available in Phone and 250 locations available in SIM.



To obtain a blank Add new screen, press  (Phonebook) until the preferred phonebook displays and press **Softkey 2** (Add new).



If you plan to use Synchronization, input the name as: last name, comma, space, and first name. If you enter first name and last name, the name will not match for the synchronization process.



## Location Number in Use

If a location number is already in use, a decision screen prompts, “Overwrite this entry?”

☞ Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to confirm the replacement or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the replacement.


## Full Phonebook

When adding a new name/number to a phonebook and the phonebook is full, a screen displays to overwrite a location number.

☞ Input the location number to be replaced and press **Softkey 2** to display the decision screen.  
Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to confirm the replacement and press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the replacement.

## Phone Number Type

With acceptance completed at the Choose Location screen, the Number type screen displays for new entries added to the Phone phonebook. The Number type screen offers alternative number types to identify the new number. (See Flag.)

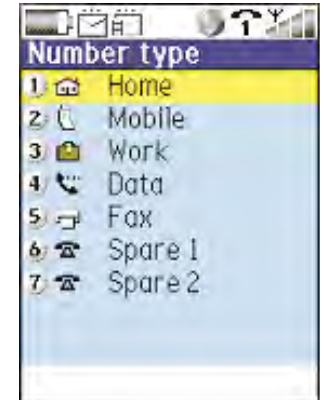
☞ Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the number type and press  (Select) or input the appropriate option number (see number type in right column) to identify the new entry's number type.

The name/number entry is assigned the selected number type, the entry is saved, and a confirmation screen briefly states “Entry saved.” A decision screen displays asking, “Input more fields?”

Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to display the Edit screen to input more information for the name/number entry (continue with the instructions provided in “Editing or Personalizing Number, Adding/Editing Information”) or press **Softkey 2** (No) to exit the decision screen and return to the phonebook (the saved entry will have only name and one phone number).



*The Number Type screen offers 7 alternative number types. One is selected to identify the number type when adding a new entry.*



















## Editing or Personalizing Numbers

### Phonebook Entry Edit

A Phone entry should have at least a name and a phone number or Email address. The editing function is used to alter existing information and have additional information/attributes added to the entry.

- Add more phone numbers (home, work, mobile, etc.)
- Add 2 Email addresses
- Add 2 personal information
- Allocate a detail entry to a group
- Ungroup a detail entry
- Add a voice tag (to 10 Phone entries only)
- Allocate one of seven LED colors
- Allocate a phonebook picture
- Allocate a ring tune

### Phonebook Field Icons

Name field		Data number field		LED color field	
Home number field		Additional number field		Voice tag field	
Wireless number field		Email address field		Caller Line ID field	
Work/business number field		Note or freeform text field		Ring tone field	
Fax number field		Group name field			






### Adding/Editing Information

The number of entry characters for the edit fields are:

- Name Field 30 characters
- Phone Number Fields 40 characters (+ for international call access and P for pause are considered a character space). (See Flag.)
- Email Fields 64 characters
- Information Fields 64 characters

When adding a new entry, upon pressing **Softkey 1** (Yes) at the 'Input more fields?' screen, the Edit screen displays to add more information. (Skip the next procedures steps if adding a new entry; continue to the following procedure to add/edit any phone number type fields.)

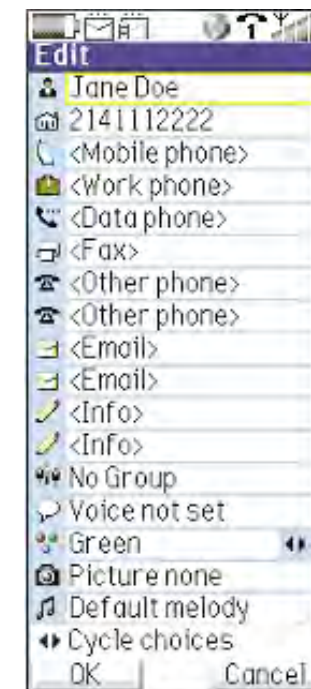
To obtain the Edit screen from the phonebook to add or edit fields for an entry:

- ➡ Press  (Phonebook) until the Phone phonebook displays.
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the phonebook entry and press  (Select) to display the entry detail screen. (See Flag.)
- Press  (Select) or **Softkey 2** (Edit) to display the Edit screen.

➡ Press and **HOLD #** (Number symbol) key during number entry to create a pause.




➡ Entry detail screen displays entry name at the top of the screen with the entry location in the phonebook to the right of the entry name.






To add/edit any phone number type fields:

- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight a phone number type field and press  (Select) to display the Phone number screen.

(See Flag.) Input the number for the selected field and press **Softkey 1** (OK) to return to the Edit screen.

To add/edit the name, Email, and info fields:

- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the name, Email, or info field and press  (Select) to display the text editor screen.


(See Flag.) Input the information for the selected field (see page 50 for text entry procedures) and press  (Select) to return to the Edit screen.

Continue with “Allocate a Group” instructions or if finished adding/editing fields, press **Softkey 1** (OK) to return to the screen where you started the add/edit process.

### Allocate a Group

An entry can be allocated to only one Group at a time (see page for more information). (See Flag.) To allocate an entry to a specified Group:

- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the  Group field and press  (Select) to display the Group list screen.

Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the preferred Group Name and press  (Select/Save) to assign the entry to the Group and return to the screen where you started the add/edit process.

To remove a phone entry from all Groups:

- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the Group field and press  (Select) to display the Group list screen.

Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight “No Group” and press  (Select/Save) to assign the entry to “No Group” and return to the Edit screen.

Continue with “Allocate a Voice Tag” instructions or if finished adding/editing the fields, press **Softkey 1** (OK) and return to the screen where you started the add/edit process.

### Allocate a Voice Tag

You have three tries to make a sample recording to obtain a match that can be allocated as a voice tag. To allocate a voice tag for the phone entry:

- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the  Voice field and press  (Select) to display the Voice tag menu.

Press **1** to display the Record screen and begin the sample recordings. (See Flag.) Observe the message display, “Say name.”

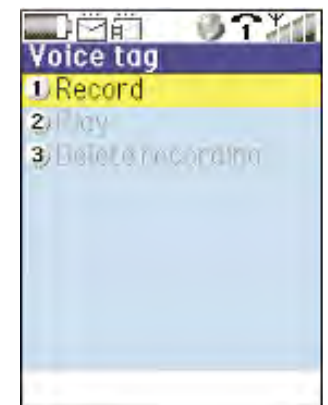
Speak the voice tag or name. If holding the wireless phone to your ear, you will hear what you have said. Observe a second message, “Say name again.”



If the field already has a number or information, press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to remove unwanted numbers or letters.



The Group field default setting is “No Group.” This name cannot be changed.



Recording is susceptible to background noise.

Repeat the voice tag or name the same as the first time. If holding the wireless phone to your ear, you will hear what you have said.

If a match is obtained, the voice set confirmation screen “Voice set” displays briefly and the Edit screen displays with the Voice field ‘Set.’

If a match is not obtained from the two sample recordings, the fail screen displays the message, “Recordings didn’t match. Say name again.”

Repeat the voice tag or name again. If a match is obtained, the confirmation screen displays “Voice set.”

If a match is not obtained from the three sample recordings, the fail screen briefly displays the message, “Voice not recorded. Samples are too different.” Press **Softkey 1** (OK) and the Voice tag menu returns.

Repeat the recording process or press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to return to the Edit screen.

Continue with “Allocate a LED Color” instructions or if finished adding/editing the fields, press **Softkey 1** (OK) and return to the screen where you started the add/edit process.

A voice tag may be allocated to only 10 entries in the phone memory and none in the SIM memory

### Allocate LED Color

A color may be selected to flash on the LED when the phone entry number calls your wireless phone. The LED color may be allocated by cycling through the LED field or at the LED screen.

To allocate a color in the LED field:


☞ Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the  LED field.

Press ◀ (Left) or ▶ (Right) navigation key to cycle the available colors.

Continue with “Allocate a Phonebook Picture” instructions or if finished adding/editing the fields, press **Softkey 1** (OK) and return to the screen where you started the add/edit process.

To allocate a LED color from the LED screen.

☞ Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the  LED field and press  (Select) to display the color list on the LED screen.




Input a number **1** to **7** that corresponds to the preferred color or press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the preferred color and press  (Select/Save) to select the LED color and display the Edit screen with the color stated in the LED field.

Continue with “Allocate a Phonebook Picture” instructions or if finished adding/editing the fields, press **Softkey 1** (OK) and return to the screen where you started the add/edit process.



## Allocate a Phonebook Picture




To allocate a picture to display when the phone entry number calls your phone:

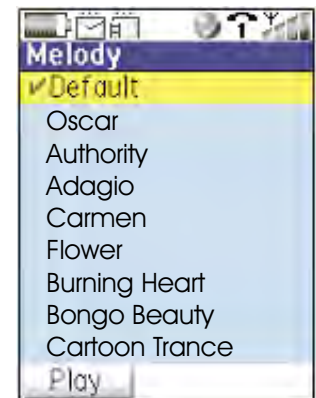
- ➔ Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the  Picture field and press  (Select) to display the Picture list screen.
- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the preferred picture name.
- Press **Softkey 1** (View) to preview the highlighted picture name. Press **Softkey 2** (Dismiss) to dismiss the picture and return to the Picture list screen.
- With the preferred picture name highlighted, press  (Select/Save) to select the picture and return to the Edit screen with the picture name in the field.
- Continue with “Allocate a Ring Tune” instructions or if finished adding/editing the fields, press **Softkey 1** (OK) and return to the screen where you started the add/edit process.



## Allocate a Ring Tune



To allocate a ring tune to sound when the phone entry number calls your phone:

- ➔ Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the  Default melody field and press  (Select) to display the Melody list screen.
- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the preferred melody name.
- Press **Softkey 1** (Play) to play the highlighted melody name. Press **Softkey 2** (Stop) to stop the ring tune sound and return to the Melody list screen.
- With the preferred melody name highlighted, press  (Select/Save) to select the melody and return to the Edit screen with the melody name in the field.









## Saving the Changes

After completing additions and changes to the Edit screen:

- ➔ Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save any changes made at the Edit screen. A confirmation screen briefly displays “Entry saved” and return to the screen where you started the add/edit process.
  - Press  (End) to exit the phonebook and return to the Idle screen.
- At any time that you decide that you do not want the changes made at the Edit screen:
- ➔ Press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to cancel any changes made, exit the Edit screen, and return to the screen where you started the add/edit process.
  - Press  (End) to exit the phonebook and return to the Idle screen.

## SIM Edit

The editing function can be used to alter the existing entry information in SIM. There are only two fields to edit: the name field and number field. (See Flag.) Edit a SIM entry as follows:

- ☞ Press  (Phonebook) until the SIM phonebook displays.
  - Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to scroll to the desired entry to be edited and press  (Select) to display the entry detail screen.
  - Press  (Select) or **Softkey 2** (Edit) to display the Edit screen.
  - Highlight the name and press  (Select) to display the editor screen. Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to remove the old name, input the change, and press  (Select/Save) to return to Edit screen.
  - Highlight the number field and press  (Select) to display the number screen. Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to remove the old number, input the changes, and press **Softkey 1** (OK) to return to the Edit screen.
  - Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save any changes or press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to cancel any changes and return to the entry detail.



*A SIM entry should have at least a name or a number.*



## Accessing the Edit Function

There are 4 methods to obtain the Edit screen.


### From “Input more fields?” Decision Screen

When adding a new name/number entry to phone memory with a phonebook location and a number type, press **Softkey 1** (Yes) at the “Input more fields?” decision screen. The Edit screen displays to add more information or edit existing fields for the new contact entry.



### From Phonebook Options Menu

- ☞ Press  (Phonebook) until preferred phonebook displays.
  - Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the phonebook entry.
  - Press  (Options Menu) and **2** to display the Edit screen from the phonebook Options menu.

### From Entry Detail Screen

- ☞ Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the phonebook entry and press  (Select) to display the entry detail screen.
  - Press **Softkey 2** (Edit) to display the Edit screen.
  - (See Flag.)

### From Entry Detail Options Menu

- ☞ Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the phonebook entry and press  (Select) to display the entry detail screen.
  - Press  (Options Menu) and **3** to display the Edit screen from the entry detail Options menu.





*Entry detail screen displays the entry name at the top as the title of the screen with the entry location in the phonebook to the right of the entry name. If the entry does not have a name, “No name” displays as the screen title.*

## Phonebook Options Menu

Specific tasks may be completed through the phonebook Options menu.

To display the phonebook Options menu from the phonebook directory screen:

- Press  (Phonebook) until preferred phonebook displays.
- Press  (Options Menu) and the option number to complete the desired function.






The following describes each function of the menu options that display for the phonebook Options menu.

- |                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| (1) Add new        | Add a new phonebook entry to the phonebook. The Add new screen displays.  |
| (2) Edit           | Edit a phonebook entry. The Edit screen displays.   |
| (3) Copy           | Copy a selected phonebook entry or copy all entries within the same phonebook type or to another phonebook type. The Copy From screen displays.   |
| (4) Delete         | Delete a selected phonebook entry or delete all entries within the phonebook. The Delete menu displays.   |
| (5) Groups         | Allows an entry to be added to a group, removed from a group, and moved to another group. Also allows renaming a group. The Groups menu displays. |
| (6) Sort           | Allows selection of Alphanumeric (Name) or Location number sorting of the phonebook list.   |
| (7) Go to location | The display screen is directed to go to a specific location within the phonebook. The Go to location screen displays.                             |
| (8) Show           | Provides a summary of all phonebook entries and a list of available voice tags.   |
| (9) IR send        | Sends selected phonebook entry to another 515 wireless phone. (See Flag.)   |

## Entry Details Option Menu

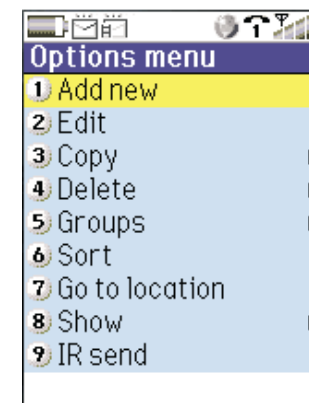
Specific tasks may be completed through the entry details Options menu.

To display the entry details Options menu from the entry details screen:

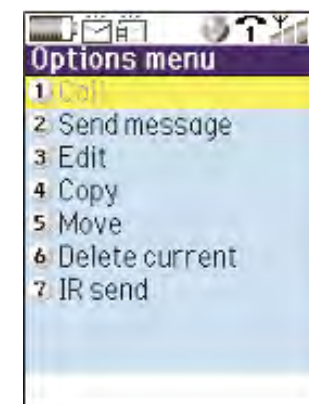
- Press  (Phonebook) until preferred phonebook displays.
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the phonebook entry and press  (Select) to display the entry detail screen.
- Press  (Options Menu) and the option number to complete the desired function.

The following describes each function of the menu options that display.

- |                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| (1) Call           | Dial and connect to a highlighted phone number in the entry details screen.  |
| (2) Send message   | Send EMS message to the highlighted mobile phone number or send an Email to the highlighted Email address in the Phone phonebook. The New EMS screen displays for the highlighted mobile phone number. (See Flag.) |
| (3) Edit           | Edit the phonebook entry. The Edit screen displays.  |
| (4) Copy           | Copy the phonebook entry to a new location within the same phonebook or to another phonebook type. The Copy screen displays with the next available location number.   |
| (5) Move           | Move the phonebook entry to a new location within the same phonebook or to another phonebook type.   |
| (6) Delete current | Delete the currently displayed phonebook entry.  |
| (7) IR send        | Sends selected phonebook entry to another 515 wireless phone. (See Flag.)  |



Only entries from the Phone type phonebook can be sent. Entries in the SIM, FDN, and SDN phonebooks cannot be sent using the IR send option.



When sending an Email to a highlighted Email address, the New Email screen displays if the default send setting is Account 1 or Account 2. The New Email-SMS screen displays if the default send setting is SMS.




## Copying Entries Between Phonebooks

From the phonebook Options menu, you are allowed to copy phone number entries only from Phone to SIM (and vice versa).

Press **Softkey 1** (Main) and **5** to display the phonebook type last used or press  (Phonebook) until the preferred phonebook displays (SIM or Phone).

Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **3** to display the Copy From screen. If you started from a Phone or SIM, only that phonebook type is enabled.

### To Copy From SIM

To copy from the SIM phonebook, press  (Select) to continue to the copy location screen.

To change the “From” and “To” location entry numbers, use the navigation keys to highlight the field, press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to erase the location number, and input the location numbers to include in the copy process.

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to begin checking memory availability or press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to cancel the copy process and return to the SIM phonebook. Continue with “Memory Availability” on the next page.

### To Copy From Phone

To copy from the Phone phonebook, the Copy First/All numbers screen displays. This screen does not display for the SIM phonebooks.

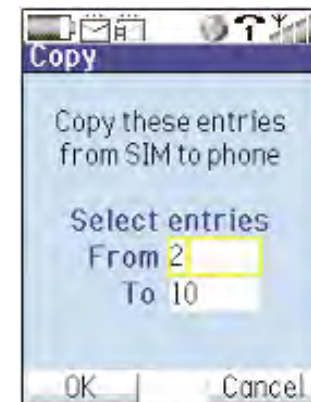
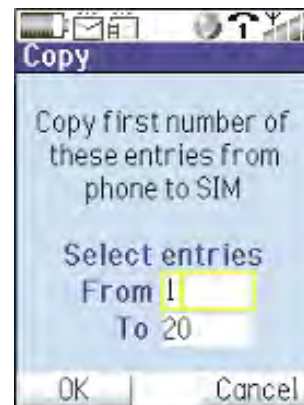
Input the appropriate number: **1** to copy only the first field number in each entry to the SIM phonebook or **2** to copy all the numbers in each entry to SIM phonebook. (See Flags.)


The Copy screen identifies the “copy from” phonebook, “copy to” phonebook, and the entry locations “From” and “To” within the phonebook.


Press  (Phonebook) to change the “copy to” phonebook type.

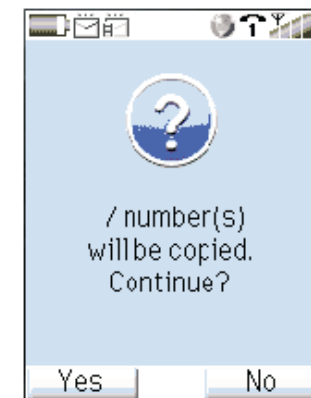
To change the “From” and “To” location entry numbers, use the navigation keys to highlight the field, press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to erase the location number, and input the location numbers to include in the copy process.

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to begin checking memory availability or press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to cancel the copy process and return to the SIM phonebook. Continue with “Memory Availability” on the next page.



 The First Number option only copies phone entry home number of Phone to the one number field in SIM phonebook.

 The All Numbers option copies all number types in each Phone entry to separate SIM phonebook entries. For example, if an entry in Phone memory contains a name with 7 numbers, then the one entry from Phone becomes 7 entries with the same name in SIM phonebook.





## Memory Availability

One of three screens displays depending upon the number of entries selected for the copy process and the availability in the phonebook that receive the copied entries.

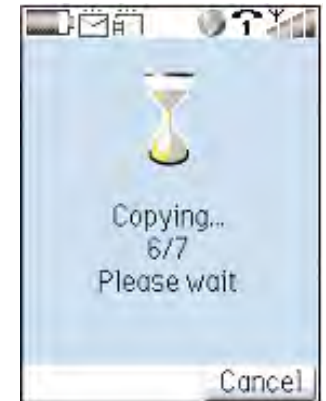
- Can not copy any of the entries, “No free memory.”
- All selected entries can be copied; total number of entries to include in copy process is provided.
- Only part of the entries can be copied; number of entries that can be copied from total selected is provided.

With “No free memory,” press **Softkey 1** to exit the copy process and return to the phonebook.

☞ With the decision screen displaying the total number of entry numbers that can be copied, press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to continue the copy process or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the copy process and return to the previous copy screen.


A confirmation screen displays “Copy complete.”

If you press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) during the copying process, the copy process stops, and a screen displays the number of entries that were copied.



## Copying/Moving a Phonebook Entry

From the entry details Option menu, you are allowed to copy or move an entry record to another location within the same phonebook or to a location in another phonebook.

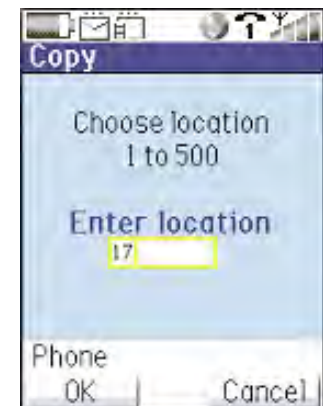
☞ Press  (Phonebook) until the preferred phonebook displays.

Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired entry and press  (Select) to display the entry details screen.

Press  (Options Menu) to display the entry details Option menu.

Input **4** to copy the highlighted entry or **5** to move the entry. The Move or Copy screen displays with the next available location identified within the same phonebook type.

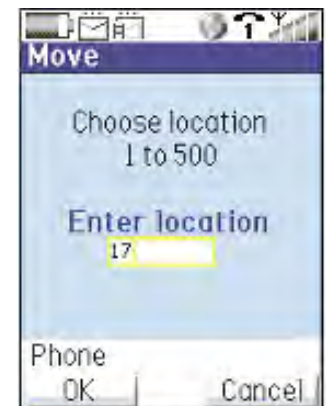
Continue with the instructions depending on whether you are copying/moving within the same phonebook, copying/moving to another phonebook, or overwriting a location.




### Within Same Phonebook

☞ To copy or move the entry to the new location suggested, press **Softkey 1** (OK).




To copy or move the entry to a specified location within the same phonebook, press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to erase the suggested location number, input the preferred location number, press **Softkey 1** (OK). The entry is copied or moved and the screen returns to where the copy or move process was started.






## To Another Phonebook

☞ To copy or move the entry to another phonebook, press  (Phonebook) until the preferred phonebook displays. The phonebook type name changes at the bottom left of the Move or Copy screen above the Softkey 1 indicator. The next available location within the selected phonebook is identified.

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to use the suggested new location or press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to erase the suggested location number, input the preferred location number, press **Softkey 1** (OK). The Destination or Origin screen displays.

If copying or moving from SIM phonebook to the Phone phonebook, the Destination screen displays with the 7 alternative number types. Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight a number type and press  (Select) or input the appropriate option number for the new entry's preferred number type. The SIM number is copied or moved to the selected number type field for the entry in Phone. The screen returns to where the copy or move process was started.

If copying or moving from Phone phonebook to SIM phonebook, the Origin screen displays with the list of available numbers from the Phone entry. Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight a number type and press  (Select). The selected number type is copied to the one number field in SIM as a new SIM entry. The screen returns to where the copy or move process was started.

## Overwrite Location

☞ If a preferred location number is already in use, a message displays “Overwrite the entry?” Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to confirm the replacement or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel.

If a preferred phonebook is “full,” input the location number to overwrite and press **Softkey 1**.

When copying/moving a phonebook entry from the Phone to SIM, the Origin screen displays all the number types with data for the entry in the Phone phonebook. One of the number types is selected to be copied/moved with the entry name to the SIM phonebook.

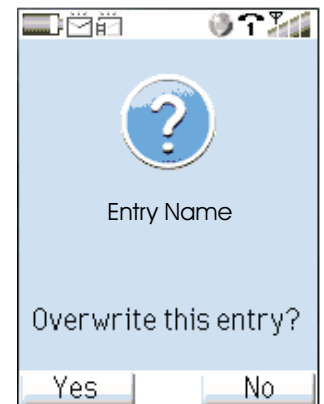
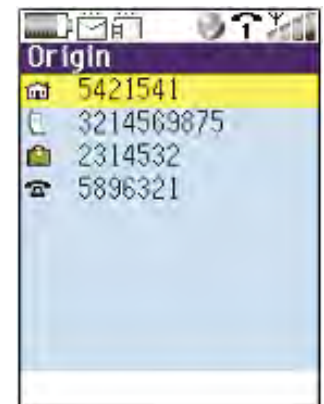
When copying/moving from the SIM to Phone, the Destination screen displays the number types available within the Phone phonebook. One of the number types is selected for the SIM number to be copied/moved to the field in the Phone phonebook.

Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the number type and press  (Select/Save).

The number type selected at the Origin screen is copied/moved to the SIM memory entry.

The number type selected at the Destination screen is the field the SIM entry is copied/moved to in Phone.







A confirmation screen displays “Entry copied” for the copy process and “Entry moved” for the move process.



## Delete a Single Entry








### From Phonebook

To delete a single phonebook entry in the Phone or SIM:

- Press  (Phonebook) until the preferred phonebook displays.
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key as appropriate to scroll the directory or **HOLD** down  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to scroll a page at a time to highlight the desired entry.
- Press  (Options Menu), **4**, and **1** to display the entry name with, “Delete this entry?”
- Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to delete the entry and a confirmation screen displays, “Entry deleted” or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the deletion.








### From Entry Details

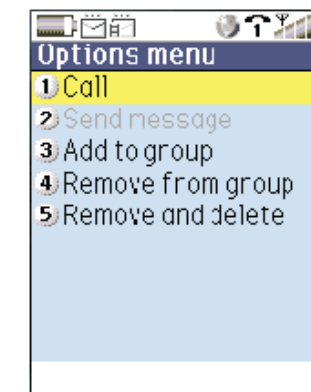
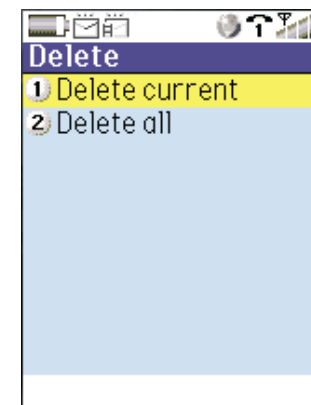
To delete a single phonebook entry from the entry details screen:

- Press  (Phonebook) until the preferred phonebook displays.
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key as appropriate to scroll the directory or **HOLD** down  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to scroll a page at a time to highlight the desired phonebook entry.
- Press  (Select) to display the entry details screen.
- Press  (Options Menu) and **6** to display the entry name with, “Delete this entry?”
- Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to delete the entry and a confirmation screen displays, “Entry deleted” or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the deletion.

### From Group Entries List



At the list of entries assigned to a displayed Group, a phonebook entry may be selected to remove it from the assigned group and delete it from the phonebook.

- Press  (Phonebook) until the Phone phonebook displays.
- Press  (Options Menu), **5** and **3** to display the Group list screen.
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the group name and press  (Select) to display the group entries list screen (a list of entries allocated to the selected group).
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight an entry within the group.
- Press **5** to display the entry name with “Delete this entry?”
- Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to delete the entry and a confirmation screen displays, “Entry deleted” or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the deletion.



## Delete All Phone Entries

The deletion of all phone entries is not applicable to the SIM, FDN, and Complete phonebooks. Only the phone memory is allowed to have all phone entries deleted. To delete all the phone memory entries:










- Press  (Phonebook) until the preferred phonebook displays.
- Press  (Options Menu), **4**, and **2** to display a decision screen statement, "Delete all phone entries?"
- Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to delete all the phonebook entries and a confirmation screen displays, "All phone entries deleted" or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the deletion.

## Groups






Entries may be allocated to one of 35 groups for easier search methods. An entry that is not allocated to a group is listed in the "Unassigned" group. "Unassigned" is the first group name in the list and cannot be changed. The other 34 groups are identified with a number 1 to 34 beside group. These names may be changed.

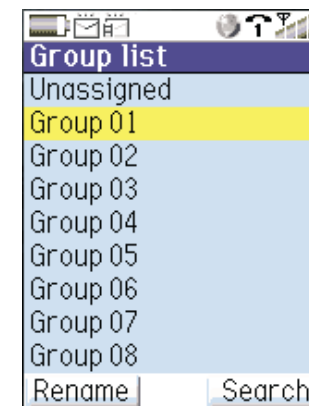
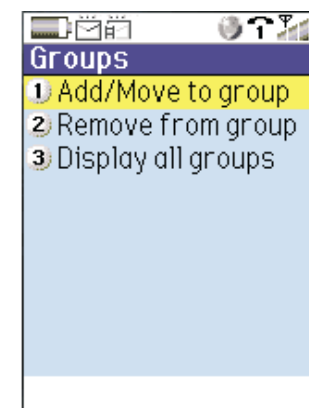
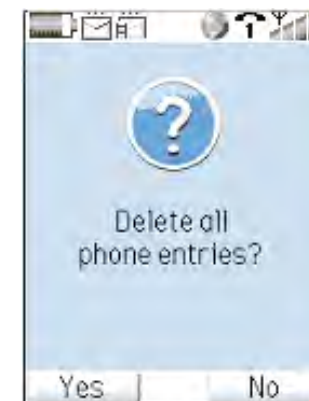
A phonebook entry not assigned to a group displays "No Group" in the Group field. If the entry is assigned to a group, the group name displays in the Group field. Refer to page 97 to assign a phonebook entry to a group.

### Displaying All Groups and Group Entries

- Press  (Phonebook) to display the phonebook in phone memory.
- Press  (Options Menu), **5**, and **3** to display the Group list screen (a list of all the group names). Unassigned contains the phonebook entries that have not been assigned to a group.
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the group name and press  (Select) to display the group entries list screen (a list of entries allocated to the selected group).
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight an entry within the group.
- With the entry highlighted, press  (Left) or  (Right) navigation key to view the next or previous number and number type icon (home, mobile, work, etc) or Email address at the bottom of the screen. Refer to page 96 for the phonebook field icons.

### Naming a Group








- Press  (Phonebook) to display the Phone phonebook (entries in SIM phonebook cannot be allocated to a group).
- Press  (Options Menu), **5**, and **3** to display the Group List.
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the group number to rename and press **Softkey 1** (Rename) to display the editor screen. The Unassigned group name cannot be changed.
- Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to erase the group name, input the new group name, and press  (Select/Save) to return to the Group list screen with the new group name.



## Adding/Moving to a Group










An entry may be allocated to a Group from the Edit screen (see page 97), from the phonebook Options Menu, or from the group Options menu.

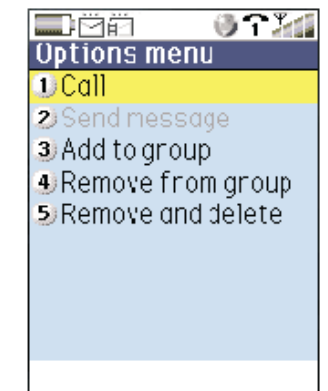
### Phonebook Options Menu

- Press  (Phonebook) to display the Phone (entries in SIM phonebook cannot be allocated to a group).
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the phonebook entry to allocate to a group.
- Press  (Options Menu), **5**, and **1** to display the Add/Move to group screen.
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the group name and press  (Select/Save).
- If the phonebook entry is already allocated to a group, a decision screen displays, “Move this entry from Old Group Name to New Group Name?”
- Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to move the entry to the new group or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel moving the entry to a new group and return to phonebook.
- The confirmation screen displays stating, “Entry added to group name.” and return to the phonebook screen.

### Group Options Menu





While viewing the list of phonebook entries assigned to a displayed Group, you may go back to the Phone phonebook to select a phonebook entry (assigned to another group or not assigned to a group) and add the selected phonebook entry to the current displayed Group.

- Press  (Phonebook) to display the Phone (entries in SIM phonebook cannot be allocated to a group).
- Press  (Options Menu), **5**, and **3** to display the Group list screen.
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight a Group name and press  (Select). The Group name with a list of assigned phonebook entries displays.
- Press  (Options Menu) and **3** to display the phonebook entries in the Phone list.
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired phonebook entry to add to the Group and press  (Select/Save).
- If the entry is already allocated to another group, a decision screen displays, “Move this entry from Old Group Name to New Group Name?”
- Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to move the entry to the new group or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel moving the entry the group and Group Entries screen.
- The confirmation screen displays stating, “Entry added to group name.”











## Remove Entry from Group

### Phonebook Options Menu

- Press  (Phonebook) to display the phonebook.
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the entry to delete from a group.
- Press  (Options Menu), **5**, and **2** to display a decision screen stating, “Remove this entry from group name?” (See Flag.)
- Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to delete the entry from the group or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the deletion and return to phonebook.
- A confirmation screen displays stating, “Entry removed from group name.”

### Group Options Menu

While viewing the list of phonebook entries assigned to a displayed Group, a phonebook entry may be removed from the displayed Group.

- Press  (Phonebook) to display the Phone (entries in SIM phonebook cannot be allocated to a group).
- Press  (Options Menu), **5**, and **3** to display the Group list screen.
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight a Group name and press  (Select). The Group name with a list of assigned phonebook entries displays.
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the entry to remove from a group.
- Press  (Options Menu) and **4** to remove the entry from the group (entry remains in the phone memory but no longer assigned to a group).
- A decision screen displays stating, “Remove from group name?”
- Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to remove the entry or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the removal and return to the Group Entries screen.
- A confirmation screen displays stating, “Entry removed from group name.”



The “Remove from group” option is disabled (grayed out) if an entry has not been allocated to a group.
















## Sorting and Recall Stored Numbers

The phone numbers in your personal phonebook can be located and called using one of the following search methods.












### Alphanumeric

The sort default for the phonebook is alphanumeric. Each time the wireless phone is powered-on, the sort is alphanumeric.

To change from the location sort to the alphanumeric sort:

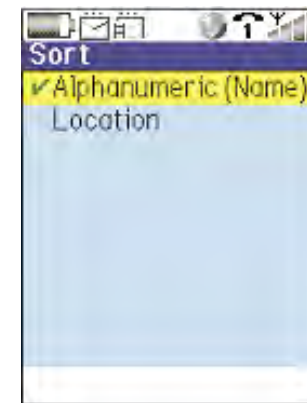
- ➔ Press  (Phonebook) to display the preferred phonebook. (See Flag.)
- Press  (Options Menu) and **6** to display the Sort screen. (See Flag.)
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight Alphanumeric (Name) and press  (Select) to list the phonebook entries alphanumerically and place a checkmark beside Alphanumeric option.
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key as appropriate to scroll the directory or **HOLD** down  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to scroll a page at a time.
- To jump directly to names starting with a specific character, press the appropriate number key (e.g., press **5** (JKL) to jump to names beginning with J or *twice* for names beginning with K).
- With the desired entry highlighted, press  (Left) or  (Right) navigation key to view the next or previous number and number type icon (home, mobile, work, etc) or Email address at the bottom of the screen.

### Location

- ➔ Press  (Phonebook) to display the preferred phonebook.
- Press  (Options Menu) and **6** to display the Sort screen.
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight Location and press  (Select) to list the phonebook entries by location order (location 1 first) and place a checkmark beside Location option.
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key as appropriate to scroll the directory or **HOLD** down  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to scroll a page at a time.
- With the desired entry highlighted, the location number of the entry displays to the right of the phonebook type name at the top of the screen. Press  (Left) or  (Right) navigation key to view the next or previous number and number type icon (mobile, work, etc) or Email addresses at the bottom of the screen.

➔ If you select the FDN directory, you must input your PIN 2 code to continue.

➔ The Sort function is not available for the Complete phonebook.





## Go To Location

To go to a specific location with a phonebook:

Press  (Phonebook) to display the preferred phonebook.

Press  (Options Menu) and **7** to display the Go To Location screen stating, "Enter location."

Input the location number assigned to the desired entry and press **Softkey 1** (OK) to display the entry highlighted in the phonebook location.




With the desired entry highlighted, press  (Left) or  (Right) navigation key to view the next or previous number types (home, mobile, work, etc) or Email addresses at the bottom of the screen.

## Voice Tag

At the Idle screen, press and **HOLD**  (Down) navigation key at least 2 seconds to display the screen request, "Say Name."

Speak the voice tag identity. If the phone recognizes the voice tag, the entry for the voice tag displays highlighted in the Phone list.

You have two tries to find a match. After the second failed attempt, the screen displays, "Name not found." Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to exit and return to the Idle screen.



With the desired entry highlighted, press  (Left) or  (Right) navigation key to view the next or previous number types (home, mobile, work, etc) or Email addresses at the bottom of the screen. Press Softkey 1 (Call) to display the Dial Edit screen and press  (Send) key.


See page 97 to add a voice tag to a phonebook entry.

## Calling Stored Numbers

To automatically dial a highlighted entry in a phonebook list or a group list with a number type displayed at the bottom of the screen:

Press  (Phonebook) to display the preferred phonebook.

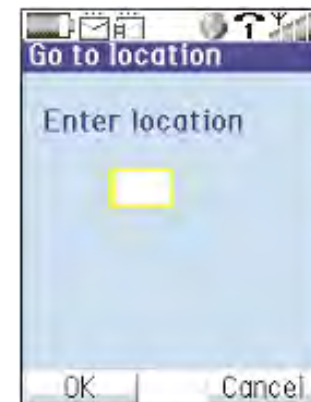
If an entry has more than one phone number type, highlight the desired entry and press  (Left) or  (Right) navigation key to view the next or previous number types (home, mobile, work, etc) at the bottom of the screen.

Press **Softkey 1** (Call) to display the dial edit screen and press  (Send) key to dial the number. (See Flag.)


To create an Email for a highlighted entry in a phonebook list or an entry in a group list with the Email address displayed at the bottom of the screen:

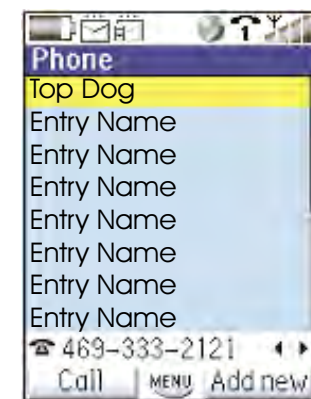
Highlight the desired entry and press  (Left) or  (Right) navigation key to view the next or previous Email addresses at the bottom of the screen.

Press **Softkey 1** (Mail) to display the New Message screen.



*If you press the  (Down) navigation key, the Voice Memo screen displays.*

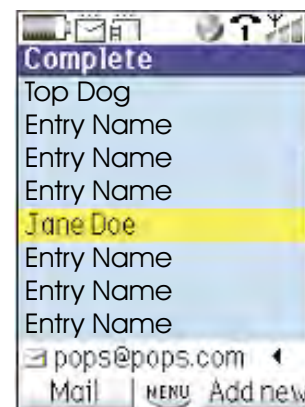
*Must press and **HOLD**  (Down) navigation key to display Voice Tag list.*











*If Fixed dialing has been set On (see page 44), only numbers in the FDN directory can be called.*



*Refer to page 67 to create and send a message.*






To call a number type from the phonebook entry details screen, access the details from the phonebook.

- Press  (Phonebook) to display the preferred phonebook.
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired phonebook entry and press  (Select) to display the phonebook entry details screen.
- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired number type for the entry.
- Press **Softkey 1** (Call) or press  (Options Menu) and **1** to display the dial edit screen.
- Press  (Send) key to dial the number.




## Sending an Email

To create an Email from the entry details screen:

- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the Email address for the entry.
  - Press **Softkey 1** (Mail) or press  (Options Menu) and **2**. The New Email screen displays if the default send setting is Account 1 or Account 2. The New Email-SMS screen displays if the default send setting is SMS.
- Refer to page 69 for Email Message instructions.



## Sending a Message

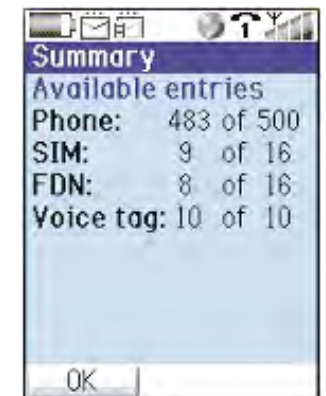
To send a SMS or EMS message from the entry details screen:

- Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the Mobile phone number for the entry.
  - Press  (Options Menu) and **2** to display the EMS screen with the phonebook entry's mobile phone number in the To field.
- Refer to page 67 for SMS/EMS instructions.

## Phonebook Availability Summary

The Summary screen provides the total number of entries in phone memory, SIM and, FDN, and voice tag.

- Press  (Phonebook) to display the preferred phonebook.
  - Press  (Options Menu), **8**, and **1** to display the Summary screen.
- After viewing the information, press **Softkey 1** (OK) to exit the Summary screen and return to the phonebook.



## Voice Tags

A voice tag may be allocated to only 10 entries in the phone memory and none in the SIM memory. (See Flag.)

### Displaying Voice Tag List

- Press (Phonebook) until the Phone phonebook displays.  
Press (Options Menu), **8**, and **2** to display the Voice tag list screen.

### Playing a Voice Tag

To play a voice tag from the Voice tag list screen with an entry highlighted:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Play) to play the sound of the voice tag and display the Play screen. The voice tag plays and returns to the Voice tag list screen or press (Options Menu) and **1** to play the voice tag and return to the voice tag Options menu.

To play a voice tag from the entry details screen:

- Press (Phonebook) until the Phone phonebook displays.  
Press (Up) or (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired phonebook entry and press (Select) to display the phonebook entry details screen.  
Press (Up) or (Down) navigation key to highlight the voice field and press (Select) or press **Softkey 2** (Edit) to display the Edit screen with the Voice tag field highlighted.  
Press (Select) to display the Voice tag menu.  
Input **2** to play the voice tag and return to the Voice tag menu.  
Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to return to a previous screen or press (End) to return to the Idle screen.

### Deleting Voice Tags

To delete/erase a voice tag from the Voice tag list screen:

- Press (Phonebook) until the Phone phonebook displays.  
Press (Options Menu), **8**, and **2** to display the Voice tag list screen.  
Press (Up) or (Down) navigation key to highlight a phonebook entry.  
Press (Options Menu), **2**, and **1** to erase the current voice tag for the highlighted entry. A decision screen displays asking, "Erase voice tag of this entry?"  
Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to erase the voice tag. A confirmation screen briefly displays, "Voice tag erased" and returns to the Voice Tag List screen or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel erasing.



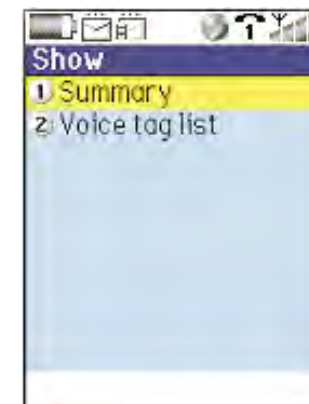
*Voice tag and voice memo are not the same.*











*See page 97 to add a voice tag to an entry.*






*See page 144 regarding voice memo.*



To delete/erase a voice tag from the entry details screen:

- ☞ Press  (Phonebook) until the Phone phonebook displays.
  - Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired phonebook entry and press  (Select) to display the phonebook entry details screen.
  - Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the voice field and press  (Select) to display the Edit screen with the Voice field highlighted.
  - Press  (Select) to display the Voice Tag menu and input 3. A decision screen displays asking, "Delete voice tag of this entry?"
  - Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to delete the voice tag. A confirmation screen briefly displays, "Voice tag deleted" and returns to the Voice Tag menu or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel deletion.





To delete/erase all the voice tags in the Voice tag list screen:

- ☞ Press  (Phonebook) until the Phone phonebook displays.
  - Press  (Options Menu), **8**, and **2** to display the Voice tag list screen.
  - Press  (Options Menu), **2**, and **2** to erase all voice tags. A decision screen displays asking, "Erase voice tag of all entries?"
  - Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to erase the voice tags. A confirmation screen briefly displays, "Voice tag of all entries erased" or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel erasing.
  - If all voice tags were deleted, an attention screen displays, "Voice tag list empty." Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to return to the phonebook list screen.






## Sending IR from Phonebook


The entry information in the Phone phonebook may be sent to another 515 wireless phone via IR. (See Flag.)

To send a Phone entry to another 515 wireless phone from the phonebook list:

- ☞ Face the phones' IR ports in a direct line within a few feet from each other.
  - Press  (Phonebook) until the Phone phonebook displays.
  - Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired phonebook entry.
  - Press  (Options Menu) and **9** to send the entry data to the other 515 wireless phone.

To send a Phone entry from the entry details screen:

- ☞ Face the phones' IR ports in a direct line within a few feet from each other.
  - Press  (Phonebook) until the Phone phonebook displays.
  - Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired phonebook entry and press  (Select) to display the entry details screen.
  - Press  (Options Menu) and **7** to send the entry data to the other 515 wireless phone.


 Entries in the Complete, SIM, FDN, or SDN phonebooks cannot be sent using IR. This is only valid for Phone phonebook entries.

 Refer to page 150 for IR Receive instructions.

# My Downloads


Using downloads, you can playback music or display a picture on your wireless phone. The music or picture may be downloaded from the Internet, received in an Email, or a received in a MMS message.


To access My downloads menu:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main) and **6** to display My downloads menu or press **Softkey 1** (Main) and press ◀ (Left), ▶ (Right), ▲ (Up), or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight My downloads option 6 with a box frame. My downloads menu icon becomes animated. Press  (Select) to confirm your choice. (See Flag.)

To select a My downloads option:

- Press the My downloads option number (**1** through **3**) or press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to move the highlight over the desired My downloads option and press  (Select).

Remember to press **CLR** (Clear/Back) key to return to the previous screen or press  (End) to exit the screen and return to the Idle screen.


The Softkey area (located at the bottom of the screen) is different on the download screens. Only an "M" appears as the  (Options Menu) indicator (not Menu) and the navigation indicators (arrow points) display to show the directions that you may move the cursor, move the highlight bar, or scroll within the screen.


## Apps and Games

The applications and games contained in the Software list are downloaded from the Internet through the Web Browser. The last loaded game appears at the top of the software list. The 515 wireless phone is set with vibrate and tone combination in order to play games that require both.

### Run an Application or Game

To display and run an application or game from the software list:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **6**, **1**, and **1** to display the Software list of applications and games. Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired application/game and press  (Select).

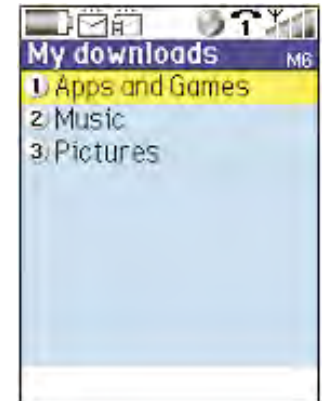
If an application/game is network server interactive and the option to "Always ask" is selected for the Network Setting from the Software list menu, the N/W Interactive screen displays with the decision to use the network server. Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight Yes to interact with the network server or No for the application/game not to interact with the network server and press  (Select).

The application or game displays for use or playing.

When a Java based application or game is running, the Java icon displays at the bottom of the screen.



My downloads menu icon:





## Application Settings

The established application settings affect all the downloaded applications and games.

To access the applications Settings menu:

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **6, 1**, and **2** to display the Settings menu.

Input the corresponding setting number or press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the setting option and press **(Select)** to display the setting screen.

The applications Settings menu includes the options:

- |                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| (1) Download setting   | Enabled allows software that is downloaded or upgraded from the Internet to run immediately on the wireless phone. Disabled allows software to be download or upgraded from the Internet but the software is disabled. (See Flag.)  |
| (2) Auto start setting | Allows all games to automatically start or does not allow any game to automatically start.  |
| (3) Backlight setting  | Some games have the ability to control the backlight on the wireless phone while the software is activated. This setting allows the user to determine how the backlight should be controlled: by the wireless phone system for all applications/games or by the active software application/game. (See Flag.) |
| (4) S/W desc. Setting  | Allows a software description to display before the application/game is selected to run or allows application/game to run without displaying the software description.  |
| (5) Check settings     | Displays the summary information of the first four application settings: download, auto start, backlight, and software description.   |
| (6) Auto start info    | Displays the auto start information when at least one application/game is enabled to automatically start. The auto-start status information includes: Before Start, Started, Not Started, and Invalid SIM card.   |
| (7) Reset settings     | After entering your security code, the first four application settings may be reset to the factory default settings.  |

Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired setting on each screen type and press **(Select)** to turn the radio button On.

Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight **OK** to save the setting option or **Cancel** to reject the setting and press **(Select)** to return to the software Settings menu.



To change the disabled status of the downloaded software to enabled, use the Software setting from the Software list menu. Refer to the next page for the App/Game Settings.

With the option “Depend on S/W,” the backlight is controlled by application/game software when the software is active. When the application/game is not active, the wireless phone controls the backlight.

## Software Settings

The Software list Options menu provides two screens of settings to affect a single application/game.

To access the Software list Options menu:

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **6, 1**, and **1** to display the Software list screen.

Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired application/game and press **Ⓜ** (Options Menu) to display the Software list menu.

Press **▶** (Right) navigation key to display the second page of the S/W list menu (2/2) or press **▼** (Down) navigation key with the last option item on the first page highlighted.

With the second page of the S/W list menu (2/2), press **◀** (Left) navigation key to return to the first page of the S/W list menu (1/2).

Input the corresponding software setting number or press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight the setting option and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the setting screen.

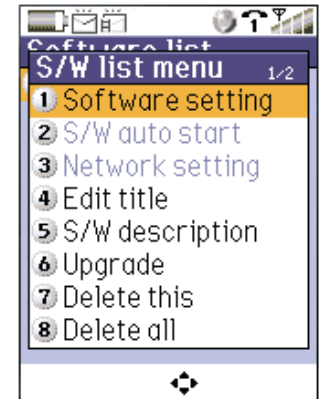
When at a S/W list menu screen (1/2 or 2/2), press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to return to the Software list screen.


The Software list menu (1/2) includes the options:


- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| (1) Software setting | Allows application/game software to run on the wireless phone or does not allow the downloaded software to run on the wireless phone.  |
| (2) S/W auto start   | Allows the application/game to automatically start or does not allow the application/game to automatically start. The option is enabled (not grayed out) only if the selected application/game has auto-start capability. (See Flag.)  |
| (3) Network setting  | This option is available for only interactive software. It allows you to check each time the software is run for a decision of the software interaction with the network server, to always interact with the network server, or to never interact with the network server. When an application/game is upgraded and it is no longer interactive software, the Network setting is grayed out. |
| (4) Edit title       | Allows the name of the software to be changed. When an application/game is upgraded, the new upgrade title replaces the title that you established for the application/game title.   |
| (5) S/W description  | Displays the software description and information about the highlighted application/game software which includes the name, version, memory size, last modified, etc.   |
| (6) Upgrade          | The wireless phone automatically connects to the Internet and downloads the latest software version for an application or game.  |
| (7) Delete this      | Allows the highlighted software application/game to be deleted from the wireless phone.  |
| (8) Delete all       | After entering your security code, allows all software applications and games to be deleted from the wireless phone.   |

Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired setting on each screen type and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to turn the radio button On.

Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight **OK** to save the setting option or **Cancel** to reject the setting and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to return to the software Settings menu.



 Both auto start settings, the one in Application settings and the one in S/W list menu must be enabled (On) or the application/game will not automatically start.

 If you have changed your SIM card after downloading or upgrading an application or game, you can not complete the delete functions or change the software settings.

The Software list menu (2/2) includes the options:

- (1) Server Certificate      A Server Certificate (root certificate) becomes effective when software is downloaded or upgraded that uses SSL (secure socket layer) and the Server Certificate displays. When there is an interim certificate, a maximum of two interim certificates display.
- (2) CA Certificate          A CA Certificate becomes effective when software is downloaded or upgraded using SSL (secure socket layer) and the CA Certificate displays.

## Auto Start

Up to three applications/games may be set up to automatically start.

If the software has the capability to auto start, a watch icon displays to the right of the software name. The software must be enabled from the S/W list menu to automatically start. The watch icon changes when the software is enabled to auto start. (See Flag.)



The software is set to activate after a set number of hours: every one hour, every two hours, etc. When the software is enabled to auto start, the software automatically activates as scheduled only if the user is at the Idle screen. If the user is using the wireless phone or is at any other screen, the application/game will not activate.

The auto run failure icon displays on the lower bottom of the Idle screen above the softkey indicator area when an application or game fails to start. (See Flag.)





For an application or game to automatically start, both settings, the Auto start setting of Application settings and the S/W auto start setting of the S/W list menu (the software Options Menu), must be enabled (On).

If the Application auto start setting is disabled (Off), the S/W auto start option is disabled (grayed out). The auto start function cannot be selected for the application/game.



To establish the Application setting for auto start:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **6**, **1**, **2**, and **2** to display the Auto start setting screen.
- Use the navigation keys to highlight ON and press  (Select).
- Use the navigation keys to highlight the OK box and press  (Select) to return to the Settings menu.

To establish the software setting for auto start:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **6**, **1**, and **1** to display the Software list screen.
- Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired application/game and press  (Options Menu) to display the S/W list menu.
- Input **2** or use the navigation keys to highlight S/W auto start and  (Select) to display the S/W auto start screen.
- Use the navigation keys to highlight ON and press  (Select).
- Use the navigation keys to highlight the OK box and press  (Select) to return to the Settings menu. The watch icon beside the application/game name changes to show that it auto start enabled.

The auto start setting becomes disabled upon each download or upgrade. The auto start setting will need to be enabled (reset).

  Application/game auto start capability icon.

  Application/game auto start enabled icon.

  Auto run failure icon:

## Music

In the following section, how to play and delete desired music items is described.


### Display the Music List Screen

Select the Music options from My Downloads menu and display the Music List screen to playback, delete, or view details.

☞ Press **Softkey 1, 6,** and **2** to display the Music List screen.

### Selecting and Playing Music

Select a music item to play:

☞ Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight a music item. Press **Softkey 1** or press  (Select) to play the highlighted music item.

#### Start and Stop

☞ Press **Softkey 2** to stop the playback. Press **Softkey 1** to restart the music.

#### Pause



☞ Press **Softkey 1** to pause the current playback.  
Press **Softkey 1** to continue the replay of highlighted music.

#### Adjust Playback Volume

☞ Use Volume Up and Volume Down buttons on the flip to adjust volume.



### Using Music Options Menu

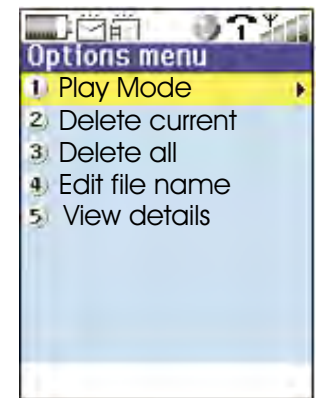
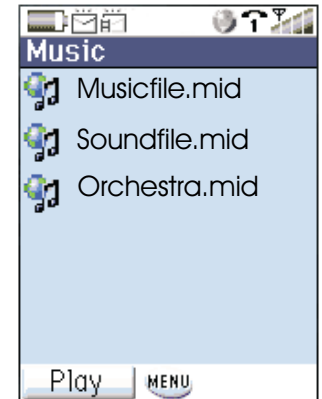
To access the Music Options Menu from the Music List screen:

☞ Press  (Options Menu) to display the Music Options Menu.  
Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight a menu item and press  (Select) or press the corresponding menu option number 1-5.

### Play Mode


In Play mode screen, you can select play modes, “Current only”, “Continuous”, “Repeat current”, and “Repeat all”.

☞ Press  (Select) or right arrow or 1 to display the Play Mode screen.  
Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired play mode and press  (Select) or press the corresponding mode number 1-5.




## Delete Current

To delete a highlighted music item:

- Press **2** or highlight the Delete Current option and press  (Select).  
Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to execute the deletion or **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the deletion.



## Delete All

To delete all the music items in the Music List screen:

- Press **3** or highlight the Delete All option and press  (Select). A decision screen displays, “Delete all files?”  
Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to confirm the deletion or Softkey 2 (No) to cancel the deletion.

## Edit Name


This option allows you to change the name of the melody.

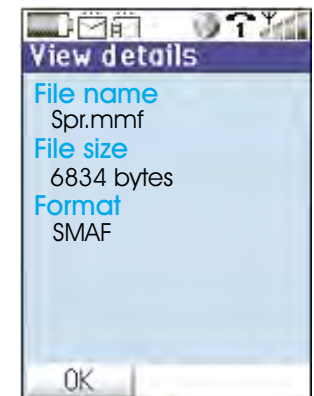
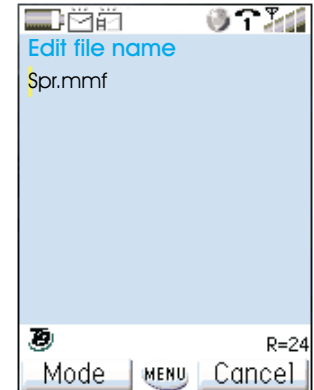
- Press **4** or highlight the Edit the name option press  (Select) to display the text editor screen.  
Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to remove unwanted letters, input the melody name and press  (Select) to save.

## View Details

The View Details screen displays file name, file size, and file format information of the selected music file.

To display the View Details screen:

- Press **5** or highlight the View Details option and press  (Select).  
Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to exit View details screen and return to Music list screen.



## Pictures


The viewer function allows you to display pictures obtained from downloads from the Internet.

☞ Press **Softkey 1, 6, and 3** to display the Picture List screen.

### Selecting and Displaying an Image

When image data exists, the list of available image files appears in the image display screen. In the image display screen, you can display, view, or scroll an image.

#### Select and Display an Image

☞ Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight an image file and press  (Select) or **Softkey 1** to display the highlighted image file.

Press **Softkey 1** to display the previous image file or press **Softkey 2** to display the next image file.


#### Scroll a Large Image

When the displayed image is larger than the graphic display screen, use the navigation keys to scroll the image in the respective direction.

### Using Pictures Options Menu

In the Option Menu, you can select operations “Slide Show,” “Delete current,” “Delete all,” and “View detail,” for the selected image file.


To display the Pictures Options Menu:


☞ Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight an image file and press  (Options Menu) to display the Pictures Options Menu.

Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight a menu item and press  (Select) or press the corresponding menu option number 1-5 to select the desired menu item.

### Slide Show

Use Slide Show option to display the image files consecutively.

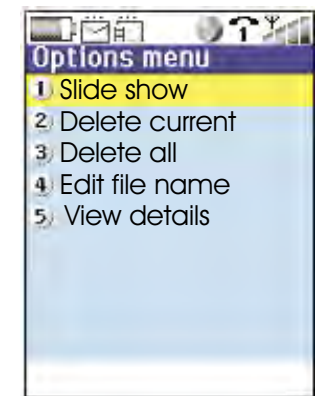
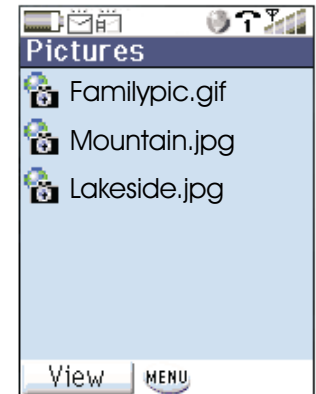
☞ Press **1** or highlight the Slide Show option and press  (Select) to display the Slide Show screen.

Highlight the On radio button and press  (Select) which enables the Slide Duration field.

Input the number of seconds (1 to 99) before the next picture is displayed in the slide show.

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the slide show setting and return to the Picture List screen.

Press **Softkey 1** (View) to begin the slide show.







During the Slide Show, instead of waiting for the next picture to display:

- Press **Softkey 2** (Next) to display the next image file.
- Press **Softkey 1** (Prev) to display the previous image file.

To end the Slide Show:


- Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) and return to the Picture List screen.

To turn the Slide Show option Off:

- Press  (Options Menu) and **1** to display the Slide Show screen.
- Highlight the Off radio button and press  (Select) which disables the Slide Duration field.
- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save the slide show settings.


## Delete Current

Use Delete Current option to delete the current highlighted image file.

- Press **2** or highlight the Delete Current option and press  (Select) to display a confirmation screen.
- Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to execute the deletion or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the deletion.



## Delete All

This option allows you to delete all the image files in the image list.

- Press **3** or highlight the Delete All option and press  (Select). A decision screen displays, “Delete all files?”
- Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to confirm the deletion or Softkey 2 (No) to cancel the deletion.

## Edit Name


This option allows you to change the name of the picture.

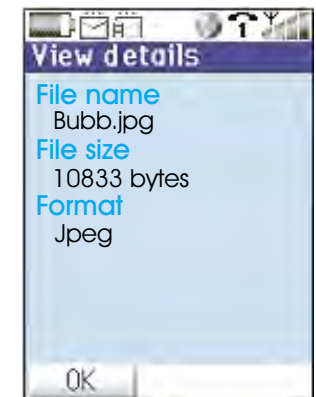
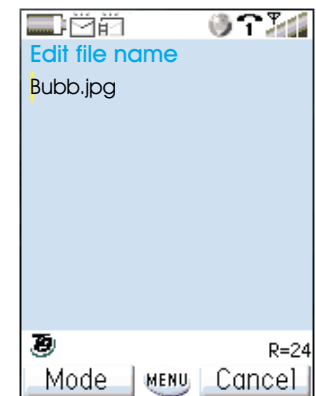
- Press **4** or highlight the Edit the name option and press  (Select) to display the text editor screen.
- Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to remove letters, input the picture name and press  (Select) to save.

## View Details

The View detail screen displays file name, file size, and file format of the selected image file.


To display the View Details screen:

- Press **5** or highlight the View Details option and press  (Select).
- Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to exit View details screen and return to the Pictures list screen.





# Call Records

To access Call records menu:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main) and **7** to display the Call records menu or press **Softkey 1** (Main) and press ◀ (Left), ▶ (Right), ▲ (Up), or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight Call records option 7 with a box frame. The Call records menu icon becomes animated. Press  (Select) to confirm your choice. (See Flag.)

To select a Call records option:

- Press the Call records option number (**1** through **7**) or press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired Call records option and press  (Select).

Remember to press **CLR** (Clear/Back) key to return to the previous screen or press  (End) to exit the screen and return to the Idle screen.

## Last Call

Call records provide the time duration of the last call whether received or dialed. Time duration tracks up to 99 hours and 59 minutes. To view the time duration of the last call:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **7**, and **1** to view the duration of the last call in hours and minutes. Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to exit and return to the Call records menu.

## Total Calls

The Total calls screen displays the duration time of all calls dialed and received on your wireless phone.

To display the total time duration for all calls:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **7**, and **5** to display the Total calls screen. Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to continue incrementing the current duration time, exit the Total calls screen, and return to the Call records menu. Press **Softkey 2** (Reset) to reset the current duration time to zero and return to the Call records menu.

## Call Logs


Each call type log lists the last **20** phone numbers with caller's number information (if available). (See Flag.) If the caller's number information is not provided, the log displays "Unknown." The list displays with the last call type received at the top and the oldest call at the bottom. As a new call is added to the top of a list with **20** calls, the oldest call is removed.



To access a call record log (Missed calls, Received calls, or Dialed calls):

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main) and **7** to display the Call records menu. Input the appropriate number: **2** for the Missed calls log, **3** for the Received calls log, or **4** for the Dialed calls log. (See Flag.) The respective call type log screen displays. Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight an item in the list.

 Call records menu icon:



 If you insert a SIM card other than your own, information such as call logs may be lost.

 To redial the last number you called, press  (Send) twice.

To access Received calls or Missed calls with a single key press from the Idle screen:

- Press **▶** (Right) navigation key to display the Missed calls log.
- Press **◀** (Left) navigation key to display the Received calls log.
- Press **☎** (Send) to display the Dialed calls log.
- Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight an item in the log list and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to view more details for the number.

### Calling from a Call Record

To call a highlighted item's phone number from a call type log screen (Missed calls, Received calls, or Dialed calls):

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main) and **7** to display the Call records menu.
- Input the appropriate number: **2** for the Missed calls log, **3** for Received calls log, or **4** for the Dialed calls log to display the respective call type log screen.
- Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight an item in the call log.
- Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **1** to dial the phone number or press **Softkey 1** (Call) to dial the phone number. (See Flag.)

### Calling From Call Record Details

To call a phone number from the Show details screen of a call record:


- Press **Softkey 1** (Main) and **7** to display the Call records menu.
- Input the appropriate number: **2** for the Missed calls log, **3** for Received calls log, or **4** for the Dialed calls log to display the respective call type log screen.
- Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight an item in the call log.
- Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **4** to display the Show details screen.
- Press **Softkey 1** (Call) to dial the phone number.

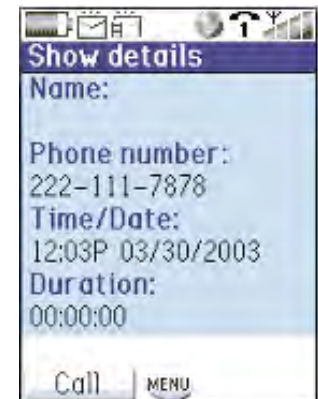
### Copying Call Record to Phonebook

To copy a highlighted item from one of the call type logs (Missed calls, Received calls, or Dialed calls) to a phonebook:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main) and **7** to display the Call records menu.
- Input the appropriate number: **2** for the Missed calls log, **3** for Received calls log, or **4** for the dialed Calls log to display the respective call type log screen.
- Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight an item in the call log.
- Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **2** to display the pre-loaded Add new name/number screen. The number from the call type log displays in the number field.
- Refer to Adding a New Name and Number on page 94 for instructions to store the number in a phonebook.



 An "Unknown" item in a Call Record log cannot be called.



## Deleting Call Records

A single highlighted item may be deleted from a call type log or all items in a call type log (Missed calls, Received calls, or Dialed calls) may be deleted.

To delete a single highlighted item in a call type log:

- ☛ Press **Softkey 1** (Main) and **7** to display the Call records menu.  
Input the appropriate number: **2** for the Missed calls log, **3** for Received calls log , or **4** for the Dialed calls log to display the respective call type log screen.  
Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight an item in the call log list.  
Press **MENU** (Options Menu), **3**, and **1** to display a decision screen asking, “Delete this entry?”  
Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to delete the item from the call log and a confirmation screen briefly displays, “Entry deleted” or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the deletion. The screen returns to the call log screen.

To delete all the items in a call type log:

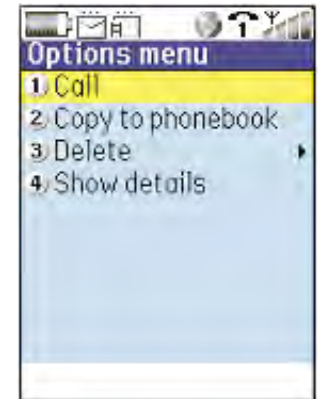
- ☛ Press **Softkey 1** (Main) and **7** to display the Call records menu.  
Input the appropriate number: **2** for the Missed calls log, **3** for Received calls log , or **4** for the Dialed calls log to display the respective call type log screen.  
Press **MENU** (Options Menu) , **3**, and **2** to display a decision screen asking, “Delete all entries?”  
Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to delete all items from the call log and a confirmation screen briefly displays, “All entries deleted” or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the deletion. The screen returns to the call log screen.

## Viewing Call Record Details

To view the details of a highlighted item in the call type log list (Missed calls, Received calls, or Dialed calls):


- ☛ Press **Softkey 1** (Main) and **7** to display the Call records menu.  
Input the appropriate number: **2** for the Missed calls log, **3** for Received calls log , or **4** for the Dialed calls log to display the respective call type log screen.  
Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight an item in the call log list.  
Press **SELECT** (Select) or press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **4** to display the Show details screen to view the item information and phone number.  
Press ◀ (Left) navigation key to display the details of the previous item within the call type log list.  
Press ▶ (Right) navigation to display the details of the next item within the call type log list.  
Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to return to the previous screen or press **END** (End) to return the Idle screen.

At the Show details screen, you may press **MENU** (Options Menu) to call the number, copy it to the phonebook, or delete it. Refer to the instructions above. They are the same for the Show details screen as for the call log type screen.





# Applications

To access Applications menu:

- Press **Softkey 1** and **8** to display the Applications menu or press **Softkey 1** and press ◀ (Left), ▶ (Right), ▲ (Up), or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight Applications option 8 with a box frame. The Applications menu icon becomes animated. Press  (Select) to confirm your choice. (See Flag.)

To select a Applications option:

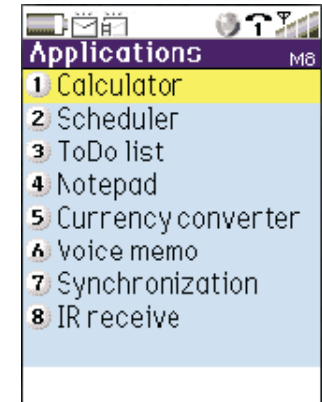
- Press the Applications option number (**1** through **8**) or press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired Applications option and press  (Select).

Remember to press **CLR** (Clear/Back) key to return to the previous screen or press  (End) to exit the screen and return to the Idle screen.

If the PIM lock is set On (refer to Security settings and Locks on page 42), the security code entry screen displays each time Scheduler or To Do are accessed. The security code entry screen also displays when private events/tasks or all events/tasks are selected even if PIM lock is set Off.



*Applications menu icon:*



# Calculator

The calculator can perform addition, subtraction multiplication, and division. It also has a memory function. (See Flag and table in right column.) To access and use the calculator, proceed as follows:

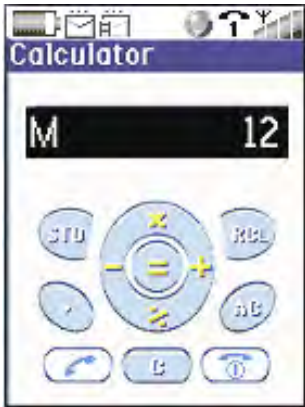
- Press **Softkey 1 (Main)**, **8**, and **1** to display the Calculator screen.  
The table in the right column identifies the keys and the calculator function each one performs.  
To add 123 to 567:  
Press **1 2 3** and **▶** (Right) navigation key.  
Press **5 6 7** and **Ⓢ** (Select). The answer (690) displays.

The calculator also has a temporary memory accessed by **Softkey 1** (Memory Store) and **Softkey 2** (Memory Read) keys. An example of memory use:

- To carry out the calculation  $12 + 3 \times 5$ , proceed as follows:  
Press **1 2** and **Softkey 1** to temporarily store the number 12 in Memory. An **M** displays to the left of the calculation field.  
Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) for each digit till **0** displays.  
Press **3**, **▲** (Up) navigation key, **5**, and **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the interim result of 15.  
Press **▶** (Right) navigation key, **Softkey 2**, and **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the final result of 27. (See Flag.)  
Press **☎** (Phonebook) to clear all user input including the memory and display **0** in the calculation field.  
With **0** in the calculation field, press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to return to the Applications Menu or press **Ⓢ** (End) key to terminate the calculator and return to the Idle screen.

The **☎** (Send) key performs no function.

Key	Calculator Function
▶	Addition (+)
◀	Subtraction (--)
▲	Multiplication (X)
▼	Division ( )
MENU	Decimal Point (.)
☎	AC (Clear All)
Ⓢ	Equal (=)
Ⓢ	Memory Store
Ⓢ	Memory Read



The calculator can display a result of up to 10 digits with a maximum of 8 decimal places. If a calculation results in a number greater than the above maximum, 'Error' displays.



## Scheduler

The Scheduler allows you to enter events and reminders to occur at a specified time and date. The scheduler allows a total of 600 events. Events may be scheduled from 01/01/2002 to 12/31/2099 and identified as public or private events. Your security code must be entered to view private events.

A scheduler alarm sounds to remind you of an event. The alarm sounds even when the wireless phone is powered Off.

More than one event may be scheduled for the same date and time.

When the maximum number of entries have been entered in the Scheduler, the “Schedule full” screen displays. An entry or entries have to be deleted before a new event is added.

### Viewing Calendars and Daily Events

To access and view the Scheduler calendars and daily events:

Press **Softkey 1 (Main)**, **8**, and **2** to display the security code entry screen or the Calendar screen.

The security code entry screen displays if the PIM lock is enabled (see page 42). Input your security code and press **Softkey 1 (OK)** and the Calendar screen displays, showing either a weekly or monthly view (depends on the view last used when exiting out of the Scheduler) with the current date highlighted. (See Flag.)

At the Monthly Calendar screen:

Press ▲ (Up) navigation key to move toward the top of the calendar and ▼ (Down) navigation key to move toward the bottom of the calendar.

Press ◀ (Left) navigation key to move and highlight a previous date and ▶ (Right) navigation key to move and highlight the next date.

Press **Softkey 1 (Weekly)** to display the Weekly Calendar screen.

At the Weekly Calendar screen,

Press ▲ (Up) navigation key to move to the previous calendar week and ▼ (Down) navigation key to move to the next calendar week.

Press ◀ (Left) navigation key to move and highlight a previous date and ▶ (Right) navigation key to move and highlight the next date.

Press **Softkey 1 (Monthly)** to display the Monthly Calendar screen.

With a date highlighted at the monthly or weekly calendar screen:

Press Ⓢ (Select) to display the daily event list screen for the highlighted date.

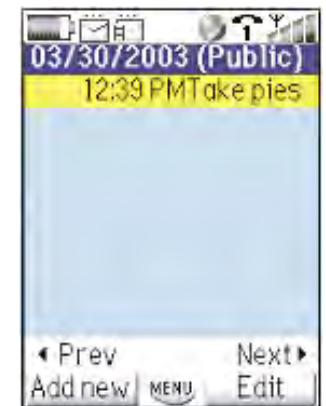
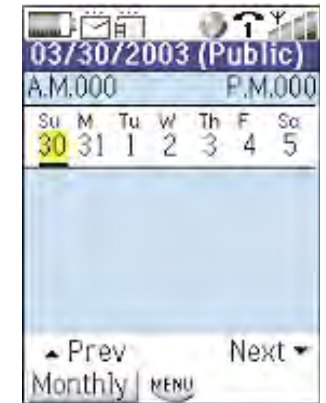
Press ◀ (Left) navigation key to go to the events of the previous day and ▶ (Right) navigation key to go to the events for the next day.

Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight an event and press Ⓢ (Select) to display the Details screen.

 Refer to page 129 to add an event.



 The Scheduler default display is Public calendar.



## Accessing Add New and Edit Screens

To add a new event from the monthly or weekly calendar screen:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **8**, and **2** to display the calendar screen (press **Softkey 1** to switch between weekly and monthly calendar).

Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired date. Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **1** to display the Add new event screen.

To add a new event from the daily event list screen:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **8**, and **2** to display the Calendar screen (press **Softkey 1** to switch between weekly and monthly calendar).

Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired date and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the daily event list screen. Press **Softkey 1** (Add new) to display the Add new event screen.

To add a new event from the Details screen for a daily event:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **8**, and **2** to display the calendar screen (press **Softkey 1** to switch between weekly and monthly calendar).

Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired date and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the daily event list screen.

Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight an event and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the Details screen. Press **Softkey 1** (Add new) to display the Add new event screen.

To edit an event from the daily event list screen:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **8**, and **2** to display the calendar screen (press **Softkey 1** to switch between weekly and monthly calendar).

Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired date and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the daily event list screen. Press **Softkey 2** (Edit) to display the Edit event screen.

To edit an event from the daily event list screen or the Details event screen.:

- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **8**, and **2** to display the calendar screen (press **Softkey 1** to switch between weekly and monthly calendar).

Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired date and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the daily event list screen.

Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired event and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the Details screen.

Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **2** at either screen (daily event list or Details) to display the Edit event screen.

Another way to access edit function from the event Details screen:

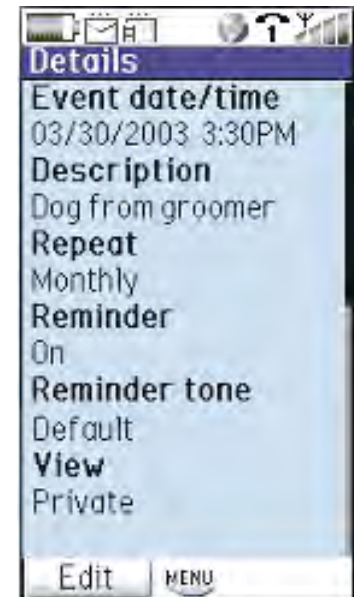
- Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **8**, and **2** to display the calendar screen (press **Softkey 1** to switch between weekly and monthly calendar).

Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired date and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the daily event list screen.

Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired date and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the Details screen.

Press **Softkey 1** (Edit) to display the Edit event screen.

When the Edit or Add new screen is obtained, continue with the “Adding/Editing an Event” on the next page.



## Adding/Editing an Event

Input the following information at the Add new event screen or change the following information at the Edit event screen:

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **8**, and **2** to display the Calendar screen (press **Softkey 1** to switch between weekly and monthly calendar).

Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired date and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the Daily event list screen.

Press **Softkey 1** (Add new) to display the Add new event screen.

With the Event date/time field highlighted, press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the Event date/time screen. The date selected from the Monthly or Weekly Calendar displays. The current time displays.

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to exit the Event date/time screen and return to the previous Scheduler screen (Add new or Edit).

### Date

To schedule the event for the date displayed, use the navigation keys to highlight the Time field and continue with Time instructions.

To schedule the event for a different date than the one displayed, use the navigation keys to highlight and input each field: the 2 digits for day of the month, the 2 digits for month, and the 4 digits for year.

### Time

Highlight the Time field and input the schedule time (2 digits for hour and 2 digits for minutes).

Press **▶** (Right) navigation key to move to the am/pm radio buttons.

Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight am or pm and press **Ⓢ** (Select) select the radio button for am or pm.

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save/store the entered date and time and return to the previous (Add new or Edit) screen.

### Description

Highlight the Description field and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the text editor screen.

Use the normal text entry procedures (see page 50) to enter a description for the scheduled event up to 256 characters.

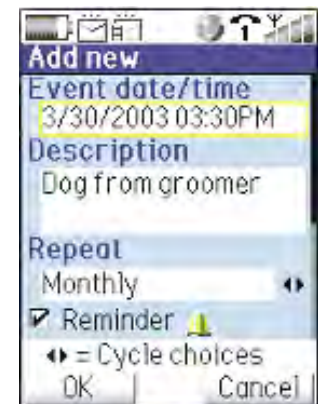
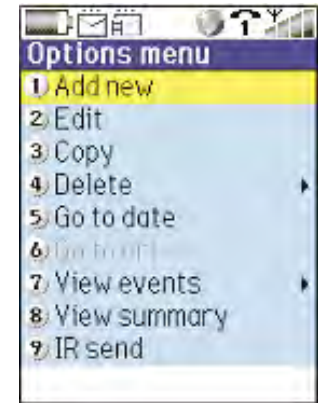
Press **Ⓢ** (Select/Save) to store the event description and return to the previous (Add New or Edit) screen.

### Repeat

Highlight the Repeat field and press **◀** (Left) or **▶** (Right) navigation key to cycle the event occurrence (One Time Only, Daily, Weekly, or Monthly) or press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the Repeat screen and input the corresponding number for the event to be repeated: **1** if One Time Only, **2** if Daily, **3** if Weekly, or **4** if Monthly and return to the previous (Add New or Edit) screen.

### Reminder

Highlight the Reminder field and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to check or uncheck the Reminder box. If the box is checked, the Scheduler alarm icon displays and sounds the selected reminder tune. If the box is not checked, there is no reminder display or tune.



## Reminder Tune

Highlight the Reminder tune field and press **⏏** (Select) to display the Reminder tune list screen. The first item in the list is the default reminder sound.

Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight the preferred tune. Press **Softkey 1** (Play) to play the tune and press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to end playing the tune.

With the preferred tune highlighted, press **⏏** (Select) to return to the previous (Add New or Edit) screen.

## Private

Highlight the Private field and press **⏏** (Select) to check or uncheck the Private box. If the box is checked, the event is stored in the Private Scheduler. If the box is not checked, the event is stored in the Public Scheduler.

## Saving an Added New Event

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save/store the event in Scheduler and a confirmation screen displays, "Entry saved." If you do not want to save the added event, press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) or press **⏏** (End) to return to the Idle screen. Softkey 1 or Softkey 2 returns the display to the screen where you started the new event (weekly calendar, monthly calendar, daily event list, or event details screen).

## Saving a Changed Event

If editing a one time only event, press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save/store the event in Scheduler and confirmation screen displays, "Entry saved."

If editing a recurring event, the decision screen states, "This change will affect all occurrences of this event. Save anyway?" Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to save the changes. Confirmation screen displays "Entry saved" and returns to the screen where you started the event edit (daily event list or event details screen). Press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel saving the changes and returns to the screen where you started the event edit (daily event list or event details screen).

## Copying an Event

With an event displayed in the Daily Events or Event Details screen:

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **8**, and **2** to display the Calendar screen (press **Softkey 1** to switch between weekly and monthly calendar).

Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired date and press **⏏** (Select) to display the Daily Event list screen.

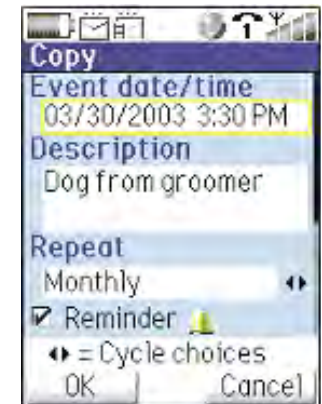
Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired event to copy and press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **3** to display the Copy Event screen or press **⏏** (Select) to display the event Details screen and press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **3** to display the Copy Event screen.

Input the changes in the Copy Event fields the same as for Editing an Event.

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save/store the event in Scheduler and a confirmation screen displays, "Entry saved" and returns to the screen where you started the event copy (daily event list or event details screen).

Press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to cancel the changes and return to the screen where you started the event copy (daily event list or event details screen).

Press **CLR** (Clear/Back) to return to the previous screen or press **⏏** (End) to exit the screen and return to the Idle screen.



## Deleting Events

To delete a single event:

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **8**, and **2** to display the Calendar screen (press **Softkey 1** to switch between weekly and monthly calendar).

Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired date and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the Daily Event list screen or use the navigation keys to highlight the desired event press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the event Details screen.

With the event to be deleted in the Daily Events or Event Details screen, press **Ⓜ** (Options Menu) and **4** to display the Event Delete screen.

Input **1** to delete the current selection.

If deleting a recurring event, a decision screen displays “Recurring event and event description with “Delete all occurrences?”

If it is a one time only event, a decision screen displays the event date, time, and description with “Delete this event?”

Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to delete the event and a confirmation displays “Event(s) deleted” or **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the deletion. Display returns to the Scheduler screen where you started to delete the event (daily event list or event details screen).

To delete all events, both Public and Private, from the Monthly Calendar, Weekly Calendar, Daily Events, or Event Details screens:

Press **Ⓜ** (Options Menu) and **4** to display the Event Delete screen. Input **4** to delete all events.

If your PIM security code has not been entered during this session using Scheduler, the Scheduler security code screen displays. Enter your PIM security code and press **Softkey 1** (OK) or press **Softkey 2** (Cancel). If you have entered your PIM security code during current use of Scheduler, the Scheduler security code screen does not display. (See Flag.)

A decision screen displays with “Delete all events?” Press **Softkey 1** (OK) or press **Softkey 2** (No). A confirmation screen displays with “Event(s) deleted” and returns to the Scheduler screen where you started (Weekly Calendar, Monthly Calendar, daily event list, or event details).

To delete only Public or Private Events from the Monthly Calendar, Weekly Calendar, Daily Events, or Event Details screens:

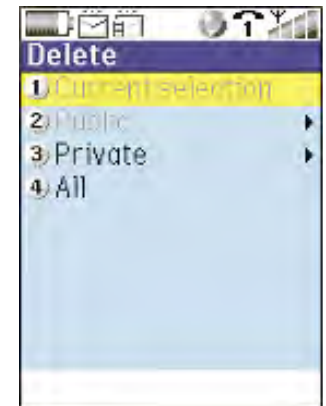
Press **Ⓜ** (Options Menu), **4**, and **2** to display the Delete Public menu or

Press **Ⓜ** (Options Menu), **4**, and **3** to display the Delete Private menu.

Input **1** to delete all events for the Current Day, **2** to delete all Past events before the current date, or **3** to delete all events.

Depending on the deletion selected, the decision screen displays “Delete all public events on this date?,” “Delete all public events before this date?” or “Delete all public events?” for the Public Scheduler. The decision screen displays “Delete all private events on this date?,” “Delete all private events before this date?,” or “Delete all private events?” for the Private Scheduler.

Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to delete the event(s) or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the deletion. A confirmation screen displays “Event(s) deleted” and returns to the Scheduler screen where you started (Weekly Calendar, Monthly Calendar, daily event list, or event details).



*The security code must be entered for private or all events. It is not entered for public events, unless the PIM lock is set On (refer to Security settings and Locks on page 42).*





## Go To Date

The Go To Date option allows finding a specified date rather than scrolling through weeks and months to find a date.

To go directly to a desired date from the Weekly calendar, Monthly calendar, or daily event list screen:

Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **5** to display the Go To Date screen. (See Flag.)

Input the 2 digits for day of the month, the 2 digits for month, and the 4 digits for year.

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to display a Calendar screen with the specified date highlighted or press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to exit the Go To Date screen and return to previous screen.

## Go To URL

The Go To URL option accesses the Internet and the web site from the event Details screen. To access the URL:

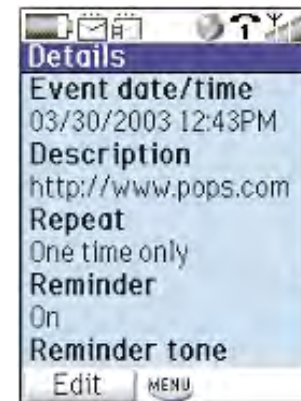
Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **8**, and **2** to display the Calendar screen (press **Softkey 1** to switch between weekly and monthly calendar).

Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired date and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the Daily Event list screen.

Use the navigation keys to highlight the desired event with an URL and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the Daily Event list screen.

Press **◀** (Left) or **▶** (Right) navigation key to highlight the URL.

Press **Softkey 2** (Go to) or press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **6** to access the Internet and go to the URL web site.



The Go To Date default is the current date.



If your security code has not been entered, the Scheduler Security code screen displays. Input your security code to continue.

## Viewing Events

To list Public Events, Private Events, or all events for a specific date from the Weekly calendar, Monthly calendar, or Daily Events list screen:

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **8**, and **2** to display the Calendar screen (press **Softkey 1** to switch between weekly and monthly calendar).

Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **7** to display the View Events menu.

Input **1** to view Public Only, **2** to view Private Only, or **3** to view All events and return to the previous Calendar or Daily events list screen with the selected event type. (See Flag.) Depending on the view selection, "(Public)," "(Private)," or "(All)" displays to the right of the date in the Daily Events list screen.



## Viewing Summary

To view the summary numbers of appointments scheduled and appointments available to be scheduled from the Weekly calendar, Monthly calendar, or Daily Events list screen:

☞ Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **8** to display the Summary screen with the number of scheduled events and the number of events that may be entered.

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to exit the Summary screen and return to the previous Calendar or Daily Events screen.

## IR Sending

To send your schedule to another 515 wireless phone:

☞ Highlight an event in the Daily Events list screen or display the event Details screen.

Face the phones' IR ports in a direct line within a few feet from each other.

Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **9** to send the highlighted Scheduler information. A busy screen displays, "Sending. . . Please wait."

If the send attempt fails, a decision screen displays, "Cannot send." Press **Softkey 1** (OK).

## Scheduler Alert

When the Reminder field is checked when adding, editing, or copying an event, a scheduler alert is given whether the wireless phone is powered On or Off. The Scheduler alert notification provides the event date, time, and description.

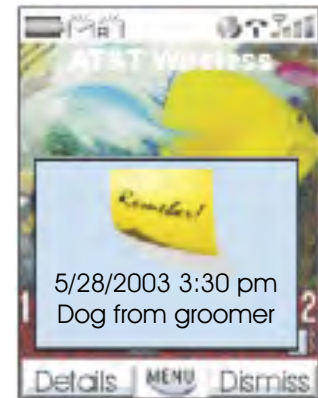
When the phone is powered On, an alert notification displays on the current screen and the reminder tune sounds one time to remind you of a scheduled event. If vibrate mode is set On, the reminder tune does not sound. The phone displays the alert notification and vibrates one time. The alert notification remains displayed until dismissed.

If multiple alerts occur at the same time or missed alerts remain, the alert notifications cascade on the current screen.

To respond to Scheduler alert notifications:

☞ Press **Softkey 1** (Details) to display and view the event details or press **Softkey 2** (Dismiss) to acknowledge and remove the alert from the current screen.

When the phone is powered Off, phone powers On to display an alert notification for a scheduled event. The reminder tune plays for one minute or if vibrate mode is set On, the phone vibrates for one minute. If no action is taken after one more minute, the phone powers down and turns Off. The next time the phone is powered On, the alert notification remains displayed until the alert is dismissed.



## To Do List

This feature allows you to set up to 100 To Do tasks. You can choose to display To Do public, private, or all tasks. Each list may be filtered to list all tasks, completed tasks, or incomplete tasks.

The default sort for the task lists is by priority: high, normal, low.

Each task is identified by a description (of up to 256 characters) with a start date and due date, a task category (business, personal, or other), and a priority (high, normal, or low). Your security code must be entered to list private tasks or all tasks.

When the maximum number of tasks have been entered in To Do, the "To Do list full" screen displays. A task or tasks have to be deleted before a new task is added.

### Viewing To Do Tasks and Task Details

To access and view the To Do tasks:

Press **Softkey 1 (Main)**, **8**, and **3** to display the To Do list menu. The number of tasks in each list displays to the right of the list name.

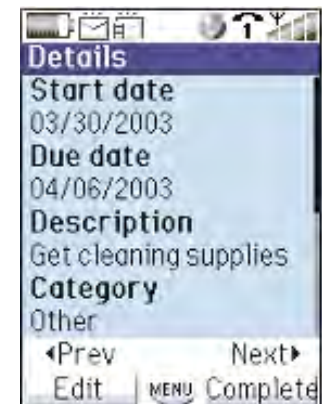
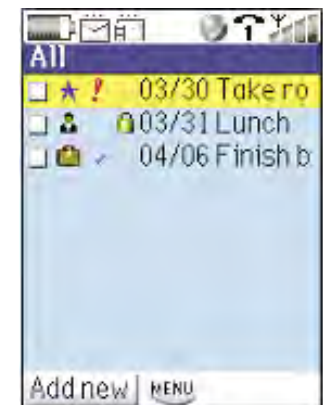
Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight the list type.

Highlight Public and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the Public tasks. If Private or All were selected, the To Do list security code entry screen displays. Input your security code and press **Softkey 1 (OK)** to display Private tasks or All tasks. The security code entry screen also displays for the Public task list if the PIM lock is set On (refer to Security settings and Locks on page 42).

To access and view task details:

Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight a task and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the To Do Details screen.

Press **◀** (Left) navigation key to go to the previous task and **▶** (Right) navigation key to go to the next task.



## Accessing To Do Add New and Edit Screens

To add a new task from the Public, Private, or All list screen:

- Press **Softkey 1 (Main), 8, and 3** to display the To Do List menu.
  - Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the list type and press **(Select)** to display the selected task list. Input your security code if the To Do Security code entry screen displays and press **Softkey 1 (OK)**.
  - Press **Softkey 1 (Add New)** to display the To Do Add new screen.

To add a new task using the Public, Private, or All Options Menu:

- Press **Softkey 1 (Main), 8, and 3** to display the To Do List menu.
  - Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the list type and press **(Select)** to display the selected task list. Input your security code if the To Do Security code entry screen displays and press **Softkey 1 (OK)**.
  - Press **(MENU)** (Options Menu) and **1** to display the To Do Add new screen.

To add a new task using the To Do Details screen:

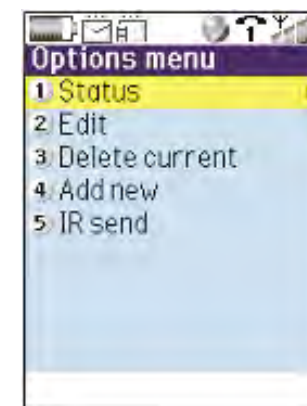
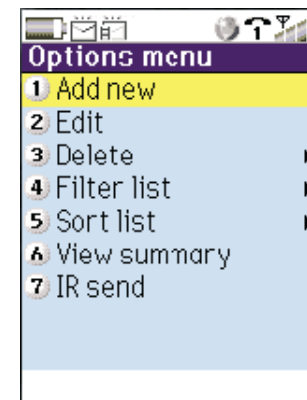
- Press **Softkey 1 (Main), 8, and 3** to display the To Do list menu.
  - Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the list type and press **(Select)** to display the selected task list. Input your security code if the To Do Security code entry screen displays and press **Softkey 1 (OK)**.
  - Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the a task in the list and press **(Select)** to display the To Do Details screen.
  - Press **(MENU)** (Options Menu) and **4** to display the To Do Add new screen.

To edit a task from the Public, Private, or All list screen:

- Press **Softkey 1 (Main), 8, and 3** to display the To Do list menu.
  - Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the list type and press **(Select)** to display the selected task list. Input your security code if the To Do Security code entry screen displays and press **Softkey 1 (OK)**.
  - Press **(MENU)** (Options Menu) and **2** to display the To Do Edit screen.

To edit a task from the To Do Details screen:

- Press **Softkey 1 (Main), 8, and 3** to display the To Do list menu.
  - Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the list type and press **(Select)** to display the selected task list. Input your security code if the To Do Security code entry screen displays and press **Softkey 1 (OK)**.
  - Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight a task in the list and press **(Select)** to display the To Do Details screen.
  - Press **Softkey 1 (Edit)** or press **(MENU)** (Options Menu) and **2** to display the To Do Edit screen.



## Adding/Editing a Task

Input the following information at the To Do Add new screen (current date displays in the Start date and Due date fields) and change the following information for To Do Edit screen.

### Start Date

Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **8**, and **3** to display the To Do list menu.

Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the list type and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the selected task list. Input your security code if the To Do Security code entry screen displays and press **Softkey 1** (OK).

Press **Softkey 1** (Add New) to display the To Do Add new screen.

To start the task on the current date, move to the Due date field or to begin the task on a different date than the one displayed, highlight the Start date field and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display Start date screen and input the 2 digits for day of the month, the 2 digits for month, and the 4 digits for year.

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to exit the Start date screen and return to the previous To Do screen (Add new or Edit).

### Due Date

To end the task on the current date, move to the Category field or to end the task on a different date than the one displayed, highlight the Due date field and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display Due date menu. Input **1** to end the task on the Same day, **2** to end the task the Next day, or **3** to end the task a Week later and return to the previous To Do screen (Add new or Edit) or to end the task on a specified date, input **4** (Choose date) and the Due date screen displays.

Input the 2 digits for day of the month, the 2 digits for month, and the 4 digits for year. (See Flag.)

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to exit the Due date screen and return to the previous To Do screen (Add new or Edit).

### Description

Press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the text editor screen.

Use the normal text entry procedures (see page 50) to enter a description of the scheduled event.

Press **Ⓢ** (Select/Save) to store the event description and return to the previous (Add new or Edit) screen.

### Category

Press ◀ (Left) or ▶ (Right) navigation key to cycle Category (Business, Personal, or Other) or press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the Category screen and input the corresponding number for the category: **1** if Business, **2** if Personal, or **3** if Other and return to the previous To Do screen (Add new or Edit). (See Flag.)

### Priority

Press ◀ (Left) or ▶ (Right) navigation key to cycle Priority (High, Normal, or Low) or press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the Priority screen and input the corresponding number for the priority: **1** if High, **2** if Normal, or **3** if Low and return to the previous To Do Screen (Add New or Edit).

### Completed

Press **Ⓢ** (Select) to check or uncheck the Completed box. If the box is checked, the task is completed. If the box is not checked, the task has not been completed. (See Flag.)



A rejection screen displays if invalid dates are input. A task cannot be due before it is started.



The checkmark to the right of the field represents what displays to the left of a task item when it is completed.

## Private

Press **Ⓢ** (Select) to check or uncheck the Private box. If the box is checked, the task is stored in the Private List. If the box is not checked, the task is stored in the Public List.

## Saving an Added New Task

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save/store the task in To Do and a confirmation screen displays, "Entry saved."

If you do not want to save the added task, press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to return to the previous To Do screen or press **Ⓢ** to return to the Idle screen.

## Saving a Changed Task

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to save/store the task in To Do and a confirmation screen displays, "Entry saved."

If you do not want to save the task changes, press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) to return to the previous To Do screen or press **Ⓢ** to return to the Idle screen.

## Deleting Tasks

To delete a single task from the To Do List screen:

Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight a task and press **Ⓜ** (Options Menu) and **3** to display the To Do Delete screen.

Input **1** to delete the Current selection and a decision screen displays the task due date, task description and "Delete this entry?"

Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to delete the task and a confirmation screen displays, "Entry deleted" or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the task deletion. Display returns to the previous list screen.

To delete a single task from the To Do Details screen:

Press **◀** (Left) or **▶** (Right) navigation key to cycle to and display the desired task.

Press **Ⓜ** (Options Menu) and **3** and a decision screen displays the task due date, task description, and "Delete this entry?"

Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to delete the task and a confirmation screen displays, "Entry deleted" or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the task deletion. Display returns to the To Do Details screen.

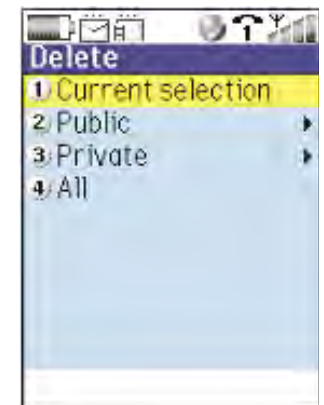
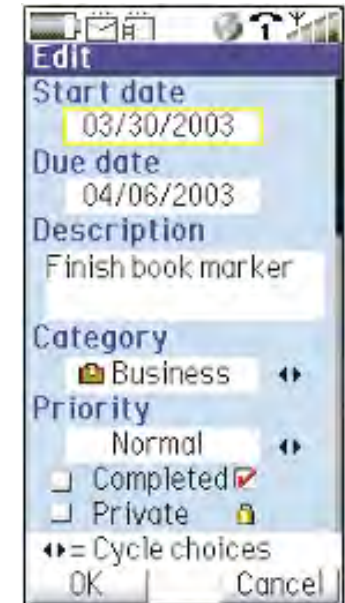
To delete all tasks, both Public or Private, from the To Do List screen:

Press **Ⓜ** (Options Menu), **3**, and **4**.

If the To Do list security code screen displays, input your security code and press **Softkey 1** (OK) to continue deleting tasks.

A decision screen displays, "Delete all entries?"

Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to delete all tasks and a confirmation screen displays, "Entries deleted" or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the task deletion. Display returns to the previous list screen (Public, Private, or All).





To delete only Public tasks or Private tasks:

☞ Press **MENU** (Options Menu), **3**, and **2** to display the Delete Public menu or press **MENU** (Options Menu), **3**, and **3** to display the Delete Private menu.

Input **1** to delete All tasks (complete and incomplete) or **2** to delete All Completed tasks.

If the To Do list security code screen displays, input your security code and press **Softkey 1** (OK) to continue deleting tasks.

The appropriate decision screen displays for the Public To Do or Private To Do (Delete all public entries?, Delete all completed public entries?, Delete all private entries?, or Delete all completed private entries?).

Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to delete tasks and a confirmation screen displays, "Entries deleted" or press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the task deletion. Display returns to the previous list screen (Public, Private, or All).

## Filtering

Filtering identifies the tasks to include in the list screens: all tasks, only incomplete tasks, or only completed tasks. The selected filter is the same for all three tasks lists (Public, Private, and All screens) and remains the same (even after powering Off and back On) until another filter selection is made or the "None" filter is selected for all tasks to be listed.

To filter the task list screens:

☞ Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **8**, and **3** to display the To Do List menu.

Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight the list type and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the selected task list. Input your security code if the To Do Security code entry screen displays and press **Softkey 1** (OK).

Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **4** to display the Filter List menu.

Input **1** for None (list all tasks), **2** to include only Incomplete tasks, or **3** to include only Completed tasks. The To Do List screen displays according to the filter option selected.



## Sorting

Sorting identifies the order the tasks are listed. The selected sort is the same for all three task lists (Public, Private, and All screens) and remains the same (even after powering Off and back On) until another sort selection is made.

To sort the To Do List from the Public, Private, or All To Do list screens:

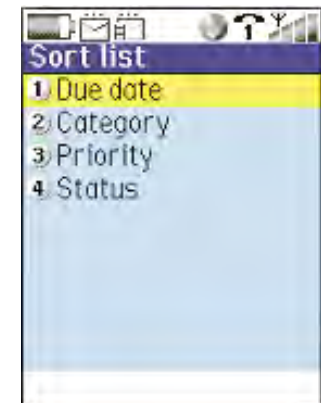
☞ Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **8**, and **3** to display the To Do List menu.

Press **▲** (Up) or **▼** (Down) navigation key to highlight the list type and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the selected task list. Input your security code if the To Do Security code entry screen displays and press **Softkey 1** (OK).

Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **5** to display the Sort List menu.

Input the number corresponding to the sort Public, Private, or All To Do lists by:

- 1 Due Date (date the task is due)
- 2 Category (Business, Personal, or Other)
- 3 Priority (High, Normal, or Low)
- 4 Status (Completed tasks or Incomplete tasks)





## Viewing To Do Summary

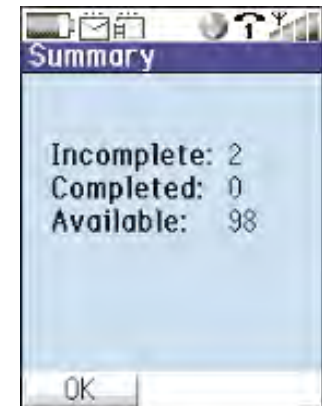
To view the task summary numbers:

☞ Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **8**, and **3** to display the To Do List menu.

Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the list type and press **Select** to display the selected task list. Input your security code if the To Do Security code entry screen displays and press **Softkey 1** (OK).

Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **6** to display the To Do Summary screen with the number of incomplete tasks, the number of completed tasks, and the number of tasks that may be entered.

Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to exit the Summary screen and return to the previous To Do List (Public, Private, or All) screen.



## IR Sending

To send your task to another 515 wireless phone from the Public, Private, or All To Do List:

☞ Press **Softkey 1** (Main), **8**, and **3** to display the To Do List menu.

Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the list type and press **Select** to display the selected task list. Input your security code if the To Do Security code entry screen displays and press **Softkey 1** (OK).

Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight the desired task.

Face the phones' IR ports in a direct line within a few feet from each other.

Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **7** to send the highlighted To Do task information. A busy screen displays, "Sending. . . Please wait."

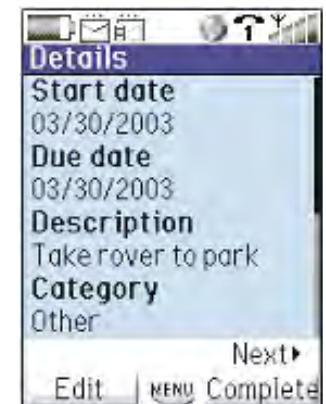
If the send attempt fails, a decision screen displays, "Cannot send." Press **Softkey 1** (OK) and return to the previous To Do List screen.

To send your task to another 515 wireless phone from the To Do Details screen:

☞ Display the desired task.

Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **5** to send the displayed To Do task information. A busy screen displays, "Sending. . . Please wait."

If the send attempt fails, a decision screen displays, "Cannot send." Press **Softkey 1** (OK) and return to the previous To Do Details screen.



## Changing Task Detail Status

Instead of changing the task status at the To Do Edit screen, the status may be changed from the To Do Details screen.

☞ Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **1** to display the Status menu.

Input **1** for task status to be Completed or **2** for the task status to be Incomplete. Display returns to the previous task list screen. (See Flag.)



*If the message "Status changed. Entry cannot be displayed due to filter option" displays on the confirmation screen, a complete task list does not display. The changed task will not display in the task list until the filter is changed. (see Filtering on page 138).*

## Notepad

This feature allows you to set up to 50 notes that are stored in Notepad. For the English language, 512 characters may be entered for a note since English characters are 1 byte. The number of characters for other languages depends on the number of bytes used per letter.

When the maximum number of notes have been entered in Notepad, the “Notepad full” screen displays. A note or notes have to be deleted before a new note is added.

### Viewing Notes

To access and view notes:

- ➔ Press **Softkey 1 (Main), 8,** and **4** to display the Notepad list screen.
- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight a note and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the View note screen.
- Press ◀ (Left) navigation key to go to the previous note and ▶ (Right) navigation key to go to the next note.

### Adding and Editing Notes

The text editor screen is used to add or edit a note in Notepad.

To add a note from the Notepad list screen:

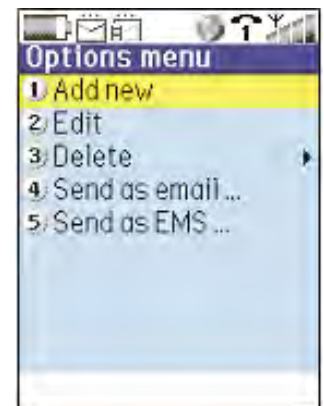
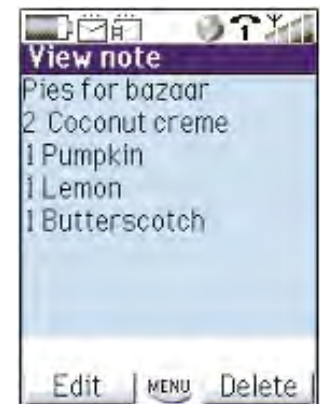
- ➔ Press **Softkey 1 (Main), 8,** and **4** to display the Notepad list screen.
- Press **Softkey 1 (Add New)** or press **Ⓜ** (Options Menu) and **1** to display a blank text editor screen.
- Use the normal text entry procedures (see page 50) to input a note.

To add a note from the View note screen:

- ➔ Press **Softkey 1 (Main), 8,** and **4** to display the Notepad list screen.
- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight a note and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the View note screen.
- Press **Ⓜ** (Options Menu) and **1** to display a blank text editor screen.
- Use the normal text entry procedures (see page 50) to input a note.

### Saving New Notes

- Press **Ⓢ** (Select/Save) to save the new note or press **Softkey 2 (Cancel)** to cancel adding a note and return to the previous screen.



To edit a note from the Notepad list screen:

- Press **Softkey 1 (Main), 8, and 4** to display the Notepad list screen.
- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight a note.
- Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **2** to display the note in the text editor screen.
- Make the changes to the note.

To edit a note from the View note screen:

- Press **Softkey 1 (Main), 8, and 4** to display the Notepad list screen.
- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight a note and press **SELECT** (Select) to display the View note screen.
- Press **Softkey 1 (Edit)** or press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **2** to display the note in the text editor screen.
- Make the changes to the note.

Saving Changed Notes

Press **SELECT** (Select/Save) to save the note changes or press **Softkey 2 (Cancel)** to cancel editing the note and return to the previous screen.

## Deleting Notes

To delete a single note from the View note screen:

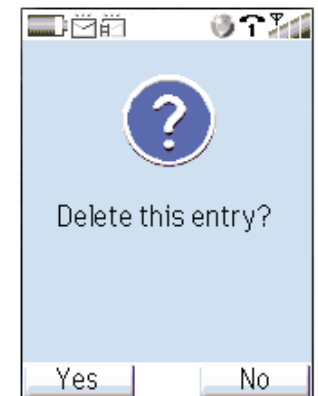
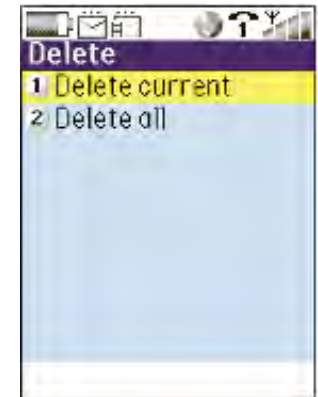
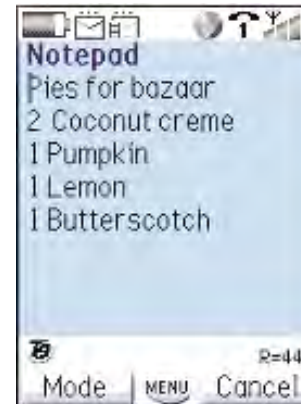
- Press **Softkey 1 (Main), 8, and 4** to display the Notepad list screen.
- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight a note and press **SELECT** (Select) to display the View note screen.
- Press **Softkey 2 (Delete)** or press **MENU** (Options Menu), **3** and **1** to display the decision screen with “Delete this entry?”
- Press **Softkey 1 (Yes)** to delete the note and a confirmation screen displays, “Entry deleted.” or press **Softkey 2 (No)** to cancel the deletion and return to the View note screen.

To delete a single note from the Notepad List:

- Press **Softkey 1 (Main), 8, and 4** to display the Notepad list screen.
- Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight a note.
- Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **3** and **1** to display the decision screen with “Delete this entry?”.
- Press **Softkey 1 (Yes)** to delete the note and a confirmation screen displays, “Entry deleted.” or press **Softkey 2 (No)** to cancel the deletion and return to the Notepad list screen.

To delete all notes from the Notepad list or View note screens:

- Press **MENU** (Options Menu), **3**, and **2** to display the decision screen stating, “Delete all entries?”
- Press **Softkey 1 (Yes)** to delete all notes in Notepad and a confirmation screen displays, “All entries deleted” or press **Softkey 2 (No)** to cancel the deletion and return to the previous screen.



## Sending as Email

To send the note in an Email from the Notepad list or View note screens:

- Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **4** to access Messaging and display New Email. The information from notepad is placed in the Email Message field.

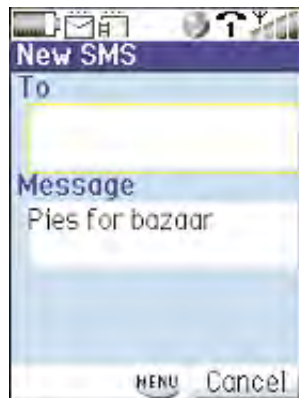
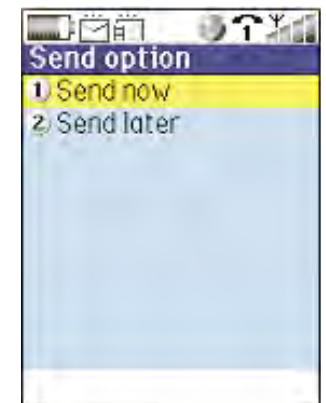
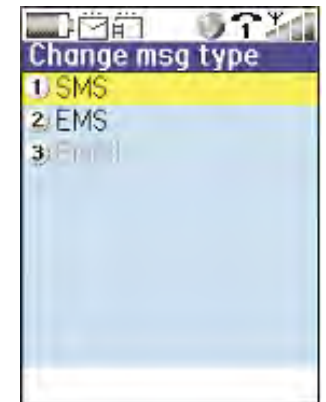
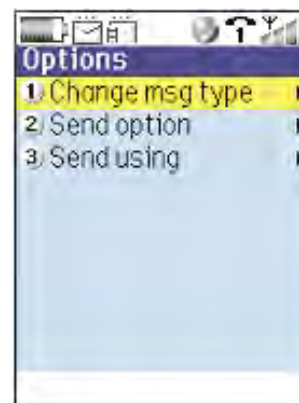
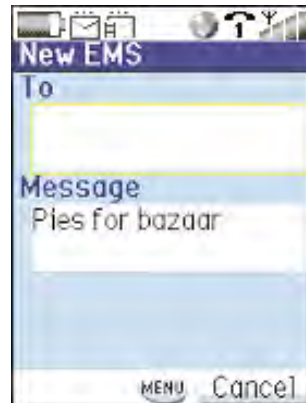
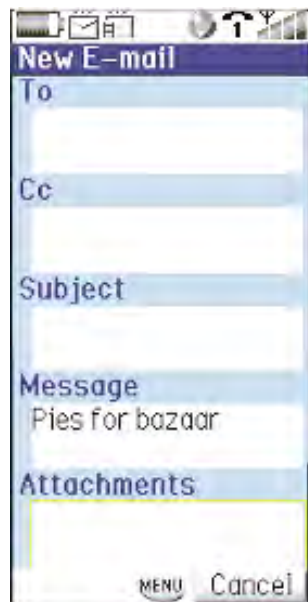
Input the Email (see page 69 for Email instructions).

## Sending as SMS/EMS

To send the note in a short text message from the Notepad list or View note screens:

- Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **5** to access Messaging and display a message screen. The information from notepad is placed in the EMS Message field.

Input the short message (see page 67 for short message instructions).



## Currency Converter

The Currency Converter uses the exchange rate and an amount from one country to calculate the exchange amount for another country.

### Setting the Currency Converter Fields

To convert an amount of money from one currency to another:

Press **Softkey 1 (Main)**, **8**, and **5** to display the Currency converter screen.

Highlight the From field. Press ◀ (Left) or ▶ (Right) navigation key to cycle the currency codes or press Ⓢ (Select) to display the Library screen.

Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight a currency type and press Ⓢ (Select) to exit the Library screen and return to the Currency Converter screen with the selected currency type in the From field.

Highlight the To field. Press ◀ (Left) or ▶ (Right) navigation key to cycle the Library or press Ⓢ (Select) to display the Library screen. (See Flag.)

Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight a currency type and press Ⓢ (Select) to exit the Library screen and return to the Currency converter screen with the selected currency type in the To field.

Highlight the Exchange Rate field and press Ⓢ (Select) to display the Exchange rate screen.

Input the exchange rate. Press **Softkey 1 (.)** to input a decimal in the appropriate place. (See Flag.)

Press Ⓢ (Select/Save) to save the exchange rate and return to the Currency converter screen or press **Softkey 2 (Cancel)** to exit the Exchange rate screen without saving the rate and return to the Currency converter screen.

Highlight the Amount field and press Ⓢ (Select) to display the Amount screen.

Input the amount. Press **Softkey 1 (.)** to input a decimal in the appropriate place. (See Flag.)

Press Ⓢ (Select/Save) to save the amount and return to the Currency converter screen. The calculated result displays or, if an error has occurred, the result displays "Error."

Press **Softkey 2 (Cancel)** to exit the amount screen without any calculations and return to the Currency converter screen.

### Resetting Currency Converter Fields

To clear the field of the currency type, exchange rate, and amount previously entered at the Currency converter screen:

Press **Softkey 2 (Reset)** to display the decision screen stating, "Reset all fields?"

Press **Softkey 1 (Yes)** to reset all fields and a confirmation screen displays "Reset complete." To cancel the fields reset, press **Softkey 2 (No)** to cancel resetting the fields and return to the Applications menu.

Currency converter

From  
EUR Euro

To  
USD Dollar

Exchange rate  
0

Amount  
0

Result: 0

Reset

Library	
AUD Dollar (AUS)	
BRL Real (Brazil)	
CAD Dollar (Canada)	
CHF Franc (SUI)	
CNY RMB (China)	
EUR Euro (EU)	
GBP Pound (England)	
HKD Dollar (HKG)	
JPY Yen (Japan)	
KRW Won (S.Korea)	
MXN Peso (Mexico)	
NLG Guilder (Holland)	
NZD Dollar (N.Z.)	
RUB Ruble (Russia)	
TRL Lira (Turkey)	
USD Dollar (USA)	
ZAR Rand (S Africa)	
UD1 (User defined)	
UD2 (User defined)	
UD3 (User defined)	
UD4 (User defined)	
UD5 (User defined)	
UD6 (User defined)	
UD7 (User defined)	
UD8 (User defined)	

Even though "User defined" is beside some of the currency type names, the names cannot be changed or renamed.

Up to 10 digits may be entered in the Exchange rate and Amount fields.

The result shows "Error" when the From and To fields are the same or the Exchange rate, Amount, or the Result contains more than 10 digits.



## Voice Memo

This feature allows up to 20 recordings that are stored in Voice memo. These recordings are 20 seconds per memo and may be a voice memo or a recorded conversation during a received or dialed call (see page 27). The Voice memo screen displays the memos in date order with the most recent recording listed first.

While recording a memo, a progress bar shows the amount of time left and an alert sounds after 15 seconds.

When the maximum number of memos have been stored in Voice memo, the "Voice memo full" screen displays. A memo or memos have to be deleted before a new memo is added.

### Accessing Voice Memo

To access and view the Voice memo screen:

Press **Softkey 1 (Main)**, **8**, and **6** to display the Voice memo screen. If there are no recorded memos, "Voice memo empty" displays on the screen.

To access and view the memo Summary screen:

Press ▲ (Up) or ▼ (Down) navigation key to highlight a memo and press **Ⓢ** (Select) to display the memo Summary screen.

Press **Softkey 1 (OK)** to exit the memo Summary screen and return to the Voice memo screen.

### Adding a Memo

To record and add a memo from the Voice memo screen:

Press **Softkey 1 (Add New)** or press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **3** to display the Add new screen.

Press **Softkey 1 (Record)** to display the Record screen and begin the recording process. Speak clearly holding the phone as you would during a phone conversation.

After twenty seconds, recording stops, the current memo is saved, and the Voice memo screen displays.

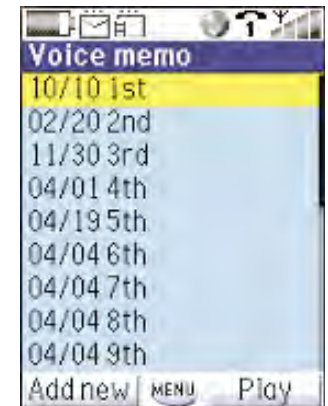
#### Pause/Resume Recording

With the Record screen displayed, press **Softkey 1 (Pause)** to pause recording the current memo and display the Record pause screen.

With the Record pause screen displayed, press **Softkey 1 (Resume)** to display the Record screen and resume recording the current memo.

#### Stop Recording

With the Record screen displayed, press **Softkey 2 (Stop)** to stop and save the recording and return to the Voice memo screen.



*Voice Memo is terminated when a received call is answered while recording.*





## Labeling a Memo

The memo or recorded phone call is automatically labeled with the date and time of the recording. To define the label yourself from the Voice memo screen:

Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **4** to display the text editor screen.

Use the normal text entry procedures (see page 50) to input a label of 16 characters and press **SELECT** (Select) to save the entry and return to the Voice memo screen with the new memo label.

## Playing Memos

A memo cannot be played during a phone conversation. (See Flag.)

To play a highlighted memo from the Voice memo screen (when not in phone conversation):

Press **Softkey 2** (Play) or press **MENU** (Options Menu), **1**, and **1** to display the Playback screen and play the current selected memo.

With the Playback screen displayed, press **Softkey 1** (Pause) to pause playing the current memo and display the Playback Pause screen.

With the Playback Pause screen displayed, press **Softkey 1** (Resume) to display the Playback screen and resume playing the current memo.

To play all the memos, one after another:

Press **MENU** (Options Menu), **1**, and **2** to display the Play All screen and play the most recent memo. (See Flags.)

Press **LEFT** (Left) navigation key to play the previous memo in the list and **RIGHT** (Right) navigation key to play the next memo in the list.

With the Play All screen displayed, press **Softkey 1** (Pause) to pause playing memos and display the Play All Pause screen.

With the Play All Pause screen displayed, press **Softkey 1** (Resume) to display the Play All screen and resume playing memos.

## Deleting Memos

To delete a highlighted memo from the Voice memo screen:

Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **2** to display the decision screen with the memo label and “Delete this entry?”

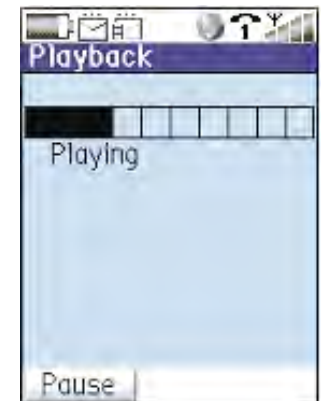
Press **Softkey 1** (Yes) to delete the memo and a confirmation screen displays “Entry deleted.” Press **Softkey 2** (No) to cancel the deletion and return to the Voice memo screen.



*During a phone conversation, the Softkey 2 (Play) key is not available.*

*The Play All screen identifies the total number of memos and the one currently played.*

*When multiple memos are played, an audible tone sounds between memos signaling the start of the next memo.*



## Synchronization

This feature synchronizes the time, date, and contact fields of PIM applications and phonebook with a provider on the Inter/Intranet (remote server) or local server with the use of PC applications.

The PIM applications that are synchronized are Scheduler with calendar, phonebook with contacts, and To Do list. The phone can synchronize the PIM applications all together, at the same time, or separately, one at a time. (See Flag.)

### Setup for Synchronization

#### Remote Server

A remote server is over the air using the Internet or Intranet. The Remote feature may not be offered by your service provider. If the service is offered, the service provider may charge a fee to synchronize a wireless phone on their server. (See Flag.)

The settings for a remote server are established in Remote server of Other settings sub-menu of the Settings menu (see page 46).

#### Local Server

To synchronize via a local server, connect the phone to your PC with a USB cable.

The settings for a local server are established in Local server of Other settings sub-menu of the Settings menu (see page 46).

### Synchronizing


You must wait for the red diagonal bar on the Intellisync icon to disappear before you initiate synchronization.

When Intellisync is installed on a computer with a slow processing speed, individual synchronization (synchronize one item at a time) of phonebook contacts, Scheduler, or ToDo should be done. Specifying more than one (for example, phonebook contacts and ToDo tasks) may cause an error message to appear.


To access Synchronization:

Press **Softkey 1 (Main)**, **8**, and **7** to display the security code entry screen or the Synchronization screen.

If the security code has not been entered during current use of the phone since last powering On, input your security code and press **Softkey 1 (OK)**. The Synchronization screen displays.

Highlight the items to be synchronized and press  (Select) to check or uncheck the box. The items with the box checked will be synchronized.

Press  (Up) or  (Down) navigation key to highlight the radio button item and press  (Select) to select the server type.

Press **Softkey 1 (Sync)** or press  (Options Menu) and **1** to begin the synchronization process. A busy screen displays during synchronization.

When the synchronization is completed and successful, the Summary screen displays.

The **Softkey 2 (Conflicts)** displays only when conflicts occur during synchronization. Press **Softkey 2 (Conflicts)** to display the Conflicts screen with the number of conflicts that occurred in each application.

Press **Softkey 1 (OK)** to return to the Summary screen.

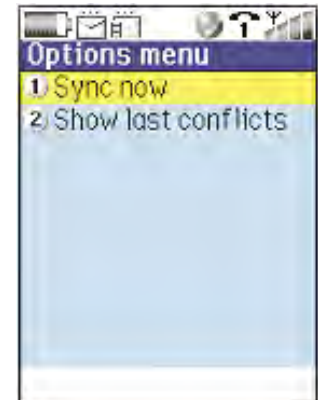
Press **Softkey 1 (OK)** to return to the Synchronization screen.



*Two synchronization sessions should be at least 30 seconds apart to finish processing the files for a previous session. If the previous sync has not finished, "sync cancel" displays.*



*A separate service may be required for Remote synchronization.*



*If you do not wait for the red diagonal bar to disappear, your computer port may freeze and a reboot may be necessary.*

## Synchronization Process

To end synchronization process before it is completed:

- ☞ Press **Softkey 2** (Cancel) and a screen displays “Synchronization canceled” and returns to the Applications Menu. The data processed up to the point cancellation remains in the server.

The time between two successive synchronizations should be at least 30 seconds to finish log files for the previous session and allow time for the USB communication to settle/complete. If the previous synchronization has not finished complete operation, then “Sync Cancel” displays but will not have any bad effects.

## Full Synchronization

Normally, only modified or new entries are sent to the server. A full synchronization occurs:

- For the very first synchronization of the phonebook or a PIM application.
- When the number of changes exceeds the log file size.
- When the previous synchronization process was canceled.
- After a “delete all” option removes data in the phonebook, To Do List, or Scheduler.
- After accessing the Reset settings option.
- Upon a mismatch of synchronization with the server.

- ☞ If the sync process is a full synchronization, “Full synchronization will occur. Continue?” message displays. Use the appropriate Softkey to continue or cancel the sync process.

## Conflicts from Last Synchronization

To view the number of application conflicts that occurred during the last synchronization from the Synchronization screen:

- ☞ Press **MENU** (Options Menu) and **2** to display the Conflicts screen with the number of conflicts that occurred in each application. Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to return to the Synchronization screen.

## Synchronization Errors

If errors or problems occur during synchronization, a message specific to the error or problem displays.

- |                              |  |  |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| • Server Busy. Retry?        | • Error during synchronization           | • Server connection could not be established |
| • Server not ready           | • No application selected to synchronize | • Invalid user name or password              |
| • Synchronization terminated | • Synchronization canceled               | • Device Full                                |

- ☞ Press **Softkey 1** (OK) to exit the error screen and return to the Synchronization screen.

The table on the following page provides error messages and resolutions for local and remote synchronization. (See Flags.)

☞ *Refer to the SyncML Installation and User Guide for more information and error resolutions for local synchronization problems.*

☞ *Refer to the Internet/Intranet server provider for more information and error resolutions for remote synchronization problems.*

Error/Description	Local Sync Resolution*	Remote Sync Resolution*
Server connection could not be established. When link with the server cannot be established at start of Sync session, error displays and Sync is canceled.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the USB cable is attached.</li> <li>• Check that Intellisync icon is displayed on Windows Taskbar and is not crossed out.</li> <li>• If USB cable is attached and a cross displays on Intellisync icon, restart Intellisync software.</li> <li>• Detach and attach USB cable.</li> <li>• If all the above steps fail, restart PC and power the phone Off and power it back On.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check that the wireless phone has service and the service provider is displayed.</li> <li>• Check that the GPRS icon displays on the phone. If it does not display, check with your service provider to confirm you have GPRS service in your area and that it is enabled.</li> </ul>
Invalid user name or password. Server has rejected the user name and password.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the password set in the SyncML security options screen in the PC Intellisync software. These entries should match the wireless phone user id password.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the SyncML configuration. Make sure that the user id and password are the same as assigned to you by the Internet service provider. The user id and passwords are case sensitive.</li> </ul>
Synchronization canceled. There is an error during Sync.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Retry Sync a couple of times.</li> <li>• Reset SyncML logs and retry Sync.</li> <li>• Power the phone Off, back On, and try Sync again.</li> <li>• Check that the total phone entries have not reached full limits. If full, then start deleting some entries.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Retry Sync a couple of times.</li> <li>• If you are getting the cancellation immediately after starting, power the phone Off and back On. The wireless phone connectivity has to be reset.</li> </ul>
Sync Started or Sync in progress screen is displayed for a long time. Phone received some data from server	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check that "Accept" or "Cancel" has been selected on the Intellisync Accept dialogue box.</li> <li>• Restart Intellisync and initiate Sync again.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Sync process may take a long time due to poor data rate, bad service, the number of entries, or the type of Sync process. If taking a long time, cancel Sync and try again. Just remember that the next synchronization will be a full Sync process after a Sync process is interrupted or canceled.</li> </ul>
Device Full. Server has more than the maximum amount allowed in the phonebook, Scheduler, or To Do tasks.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Intellisync handles the error and "Device Full" message does not appear on the phone.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cleanup old and unwanted entries in the remote server.</li> </ul>

\* Check the resolutions items in sequence listed.

## Synchronizing Phonebook Entries

The following phonebook fields are synchronized depending upon the server capabilities:

- Name
- Home phone
- Work phone
- Mobile phone
- Fax
- Email 1 and 2 (depending on server capability)
- Info 1 and 2 (depending on server capability)

The following limitations apply to phonebook synchronization:

- The 515 wireless phone truncates or shortens an entry to the allowed number of characters if it exceeds the length supported in the phonebook. The Name field allows 30 characters for the name and the Number field allows 40 characters for the phone number.
- The 515 wireless phone does not have any checking for Email addresses. Any alphanumeric string may be entered as an Email address. The wireless phone uses “;” as a delimiter and truncates the Email address if it exceeds the length allowed in the phonebook.
- Only the entries from the “Phone” phonebook are synchronized. The entries stored in the SIM phonebook are not synchronized.
- Alphanumeric phone numbers are converted to numeric equivalent when synchronized to the wireless phone. For example, 1-800-Flowers is stored as 18003569377. The wireless phone can only store numeric entries without any spaces.
- By default, a name entered in the phone is treated as the last name only. If you enter a comma (,) within the name, the word before the comma is treated as the last name and the word after the comma is treated as the first name. During synchronization, an entry of “Doe, John” treats “Doe” as the last name and “John” as the first name. An entry of “John Doe” without a comma treats “John” as the last name and “Doe” as the first name.
- Contacts with only a first name display on the 515 wireless phone with a space (masking the comma character) followed by the first name. These entries are not sorted alphabetically and appear at the end of the phonebook list.

Since the synchronization software allows more fields for the name such as middle name, last name, first name, prefix (Mr., Mrs., Ms, etc), suffix (Senior, Junior, III, etc), the wireless phone preserves the format by adding “;” as required. You may see some entries in the format: Last Name, First Name; Middle Name; Prefix; Suffix.

## Synchronizing Scheduler

The following Scheduler fields are synchronized:

- Event date/time
- Description
- Reminder
- Private/Public

The time zone setting in the server and the wireless phone should be the same. Otherwise, the event times will be different in the server.

The following limitations apply to Scheduler events:

- Simple repeated events (which the 515 wireless phone supports) can be synchronized. Any complex repeated event is treated as one time event unless the server creates multiple entries (fanning) for repeated events treating them as one time entry. The first day/date of occurrence is the start date/time of the event.

- The 515 wireless phone only supports one-hour event only. All day events and events with more than one hour duration are changed to hourly events.
- The 515 wireless phone only supports private and non-private entries. Any entry that is not “Private” or “Non-private” is mapped to “Private.” For example, a “confidential” entry is mapped to private.
- The 515 wireless phone does not have a “Summary” field. The “Summary” field is treated as description. During synchronization, the Scheduler description from the 515 wireless phone sent to the server sets the “Summary” field the same as the description.

## Synchronizing To Do Task Entries

The following To Do fields are synchronized:

- Start date
- Due date
- Description
- Category (Business, Personal, and Other)
- Priority (Normal, Low, and High)
- Status (Completed or Incomplete)
- Private/Public


The following limitations apply to the To Do tasks synchronization:

- The 515 wireless phone truncates or shortens a task entry to the allowed number of characters if it exceeds the length supported in the Description field.
- The 515 wireless phone supports only completed and incomplete status. Any other status except for “Completed” is mapped to “Incomplete.” During synchronization, the phone status field can change the original server status field.
- The 515 wireless phone only supports Business, Personal, and Other categories. Any other category except for “Business” or “Personal” is mapped to “Other.” During synchronization, the phone category field can change the original server category field.
- The 515 wireless phone priority field may not match the server priority field.
- The 515 wireless phone supports only Private and Public entries. Any entry that is not “Public” or “Private” is mapped to “Private.” For example, a “Confidential” entry is mapped to “Private.”

## IR Receive

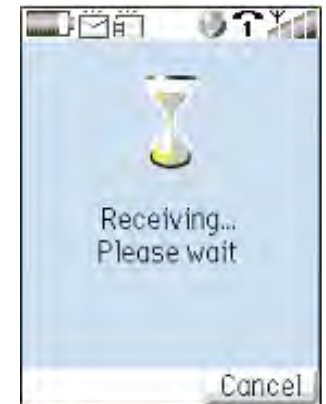
Data for the Phone phonebook, Scheduler, and To Do may be received from another 515 wireless phone using the IR options. (See Flag.)

To receive IR data from another 515 wireless phone:

-  Face the phones’ IR ports in a direct line within a few feet from each other.
- Press **Softkey 1 (Main)**, **8** and **8** to receive the data via the IR port from the other 515 wireless phone.

If the transmission connection is successful, a decision screen displays to save the received data. Press **Softkey 1 (Yes)** to save the received data or press **Softkey 2 (No)** to cancel the data and return to the application menu.

If the transmission connection is unsuccessful, a failure screen displays stating, “Cannot receive.”



*The phone numbers from the Complete, SIM, FDN, and SDN phonebooks are not available for IR send/receive. This is only valid for “Phone” entries.*



# Accessories

## Authorized Accessories

NEC recommends using only NEC Authentic Accessories™ with your wireless phone to ensure optimum quality performance. (See Flags and Warnings.) The NEC authorized accessories include the following:

Vehicle Power Adapter  
(Part Number 155-0546)



AC Adapter and Charger Unit  
(Part Number 155-0541)\*



Hands-free Headset  
(Part Number 155-0543)\*



USB Synchronization Cable  
(Part Number 204-0433)



Battery  
(Part Number 155-0542)\*



To purchase NEC Authentic Accessories™, please contact the NEC customer Care Center at 1-800-637-5917 in the United States.



Look for the NEC Authentic Accessories™ logo to know if the item has been approved by NEC for use with the 515.



**Not using NEC Authentic Accessories™ or not using NEC approved accessories may void your phone's warranty.**



**WARNING! The power cords of this product contain lead, a chemical known to the State of California to cause birth defects or other reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.**

\* These accessories are purchased and included in the wireless phone package.

## Battery

Refer to Battery Care and Disposal (see page 13) and Preparing the Battery (see page 17) for information the proper care, disposal, and charging the battery for use.

## AC Adapter and Charger Unit



### **CAUTION: POSSIBLE SHOCK HAZARD!**

Do not touch the AC adapter main unit, the AC cord, or electrical outlet with wet hands.

Do not connect a charger or any other external DC source if the phone's battery is not inserted.

Do not pull the AC cord when removing it from the electrical outlet.

Use the correct voltage range. The AC adapter is 100V-240V.

Do not leave the AC adapter plugged in when not in use.



## Hands-free Headset

The foam covered ear piece (see picture) is placed withing your ear. Do not put any other part of the headset in your ear.

Attach the clip near the neckline of your clothing so that the microphone is near your mouth. Do not attach the clip to any part of your body.

The hands free microphone is on one side with On/Off switch on the opposite side as shown in the picture. Press the round button to answer/connect a call. When the conversation is over, press the round button to disconnect the call.



## Vehicle Power Adapter

Connect the vehicle power adapter with the power adapter inserted into the cigarette lighter or vehicle power outlet. Do not insert the end of the cable that attaches to the 515 wireless phone into the vehicle power outlet.



## USB Connector Cable

Connect the USB PC Link cable according to the picture on the right.

The 515 plug end has release clips (see picture). Squeeze the release clips and insert into the 515 adapter port. When inserting the 515 plug, be sure that the rectangular opening on the connector is lined up with the rectangular opening in the phone. The plug will slide easily into the phone. **DO NOT FORCE THE PLUG!** When removing the plug from the phone, squeeze both release clips and gently pull straight out. The computer end is a standard USB connection.



The Food and Drug Administration's (FDA) Center for Devices and Radiological Health Consumer Update on Wireless Phones.

1. Do wireless phones pose a health hazard?

The available scientific evidence does not show that any health problems are associated with using wireless phones. There is no proof, however, that wireless phones are absolutely safe. Wireless phones emit low levels of radio frequency energy (RF) in the microwave range while being used. They also emit very low levels of RF when in the idle mode. Whereas high levels of RF can produce health effects (by heating tissue), exposure to low level RF that does not produce heating effects causes no known adverse health effects. Many studies of low level RF exposures have not found any biological effects. Some studies have suggested that some biological effects may occur, but such findings have not been confirmed by additional research. In some cases, other researchers have had difficulty in reproducing those studies, or in determining the reasons for inconsistent results.

2. What is FDA's role concerning the safety of wireless phones?

Under the law, FDA does not review the safety of radiation-emitting consumer products such as wireless phones before they can be sold, as it does with new drugs or medical devices. However, the agency has authority to take action if wireless phones are shown to emit radio frequency energy (RF) at a level that is hazardous to the user. In such a case, FDA could require the manufacturers of wireless phones to notify users of the health hazard and to repair, replace or recall the phones so that the hazard no longer exists.

Although the existing scientific data does not justify FDA regulatory actions at this time, FDA has urged the mobile phone industry to take a number of steps, including the following:

- Support needed research into possible biological effects of RF of the type emitted by mobile phones;
- Design mobile phones in a way that minimizes any RF exposure to the user that is not necessary for device function; and
- Cooperate in providing wireless phone users with the best possible information on what is known about possible effects of wireless phone use on human health.

FDA belongs to an interagency working group of the federal agencies that have responsibility for different aspects of mobile phone safety to ensure coordinated efforts at the federal level. These following agencies that belong to this working group are:

- National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
- Environmental Protection Agency
- Federal Communications Commission (FCC)
- Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
- National Telecommunications and Information Administration

The National Institutes of Health participates in some interagency working group activities, as well.

FDA shares regulatory responsibilities for wireless phones with the Federal Communications Commission (FCC). All phones that are sold in the United States must comply with FCC safety guidelines that limit RF exposure. FCC relies on FDA and other health agencies for safety questions about wireless phones.

FCC also regulates the base stations that the wireless phone networks rely upon. While these base stations operate at higher power than do the wireless phones themselves, the RF exposures that people get from these base stations are typically thousands of times lower than those they can get from wireless phones. Base stations are, thus, not the subject of the safety questions discussed herein.

3. What kinds of phones are subject of this update?

The term “wireless phone” refers here to hand-held wireless phones with built-in antennas, often called “cell,” “mobile,” or “PCS” phones. These types of wireless phones can expose the user to measurable radio frequency energy (RF) because of the short distance between the phone and the user’s head. These RF exposures are limited by Federal Communications Commission safety guidelines that were developed with the advice of FDA and other federal health and safety agencies. When the phone is located at greater distances from the user, the exposure to RF is drastically lower because a person’s RF exposure decreases rapidly with increasing distance from the source. The so-called “cordless phones,” which have a base unit connected to the telephone wiring in a house, typically operate at far lower power levels, and thus produce RF exposures far below the FCC safety limits.

4. What are the results of the research done already?

The research done thus far has produced conflicting results, and many studies have suffered from flaw in their research methods. Animal experiments investigating the effects of radio frequency energy (RF) exposures characteristic of wireless phones have yielded conflicting results that often cannot be repeated in other laboratories. A few animal studies, however, have suggested that low levels of RF could accelerate the development of cancer in laboratory animals. However, many of the studies that showed increased tumor development used animals that had been genetically engineered or treated with cancer-causing chemicals so as to be pre-disposed to develop cancer in the absence of RF exposure. Other studies exposed the animals to therefore for up to 22 hours per day. These conditions are not similar to the condition under which people use wireless phones, so we don’t know with certainty what the results of such studies mean for human health.

Three large epidemiology studies have been published since December 2000. Between them, the studies investigated any possible association between the use of wireless phones and primary brain cancer, glioma, meningioma, or acoustic neuroma, tumor of the brain or salivary gland, leukemia, or other cancers. None of the studies demonstrated the existence of any harmful health effects from wireless phone RF exposures. However, none of the studies can answer questions about long-term exposures, since the average period of phone use in these studies was around three years.

5. What research is needed to decide whether RF exposure from wireless phones poses a health risk?  
A combination of laboratory studies and epidemiological studies of people actually using wireless phones would provide some of the data that are needed. Lifetime animal exposure studies could be completed in a few years. However, very large numbers of animals would be needed to provide reliable proof of a cancer promoting effect, if one exists. Epidemiological studies can provide data that is directly applicable to human populations, but 10 or more years' follow-up may be needed to provide answers about some health effects, such as cancer. This is because the interval between the time of exposure to a cancer-causing agent and the time tumors develop - if they do - may be many years. The interpretation of epidemiological studies is hampered by difficulties in measuring actual RF exposure during day-to-day use of wireless phones. Many factors affect this measurement, such as the angle at which the phone is held, or which model of phone is used.
6. What is FDA doing to find out more about the possible health effects of wireless phone RF?  
FDA is working with the U.S. National Toxicology Program and with groups of investigators around the world to ensure that high priority animal studies are conducted to address important questions about the effect of exposure to radio frequency energy (RF).

FDA has been a leading participant in the World Health Organization International Electromagnetic Fields (EMF) Project since its inception in 1996. An influential result of this work has been the development of a detailed agenda of research needs that has driven the establishment of new research programs around the world. The Project has also helped develop a series of public information documents on EMF issues.

FDA and the Cellular Telecommunications and Internet Association (CTIA) have a formal Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) to do research on wireless phone safety. FDA provides the scientific oversight, obtaining input from experts in government, industry, and academic organizations. CTIA-funded research is conducted through contracts to independent investigators. The initial research will include both laboratory studies and studies of wireless phone users. The CRADA will also include an assessment of additional research needs in the context of the latest research development around the world.

7. How can I find out how much radio frequency energy exposure I can get by using my wireless phone?  
All phones sold in the United States must comply with Federal Communications Commission (FCC) guidelines in consultation with FDA and the other federal health and safety agencies. The FCC limit for RF exposure from wireless phones is set at a Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) of 1.6 watts per kilogram (1.6 W/kg). The FCC limit is consistent with the safety standards developed by the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineering (IEEE) and the National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurement. The exposure limit takes into consideration the body's ability to remove heat from the tissues that absorb energy from the wireless phone and is set well below levels known to have effects.

Manufacturers of wireless phones must report the RF exposure level for each model of phone to the FCC. The FCC website (<http://www.fcc.gov/oet/rfsafety>) give directions for locating the FCC identification number on your phone so you can find your phone's RF exposure level in the online listing.



8. What has the FDA done to measure the radio frequency energy coming from wireless phones?  
The Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE) is developing a technical standard for measuring the radio frequency energy (RF) exposure from wireless phones and other wireless handsets with the participation and leadership of FDA scientists and engineers. The standard, "Recommended Practice for Determining the Spatial-Peak Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) in the Human Body Due to Wireless Communications Devices: Experimental Techniques," sets forth the first consistent test methodology for measuring the rate at which RF is deposited in the heads of wireless phone users. The test method uses a tissue-simulating model of the human head. Standardized SAR test methodology is expected to greatly improve the consistency of measurements made at different laboratories on the same phone. SAR is the measurement of the amount of energy absorbed in tissue, either by the whole body or a small part of the body. It is measured in watts/kg (or milliwatts/g) of matter. This measurement is used to determine whether a wireless phone complies with safety guidelines.
9. What steps can I take to reduce my exposure to radio frequency energy from my wireless phones?  
If there is a risk from these products--and at this point we do not know there is--it is probably very small. But if you are concerned about avoiding even potential risks, you can take a few simple steps to minimize your exposure to radio frequency energy (RF). Since time is a key factor in how much exposure a person receives, reducing the amount of time spent using a wireless phone will reduce RF exposure.
- If you must conduct extended conversations by wireless phone every day, you could place more distance between your body and the source of the RF, since the exposure level drops off dramatically with distance. For example, you could use a headset and carry the wireless phone away from your body or use a wireless phone connected to a remote antenna.
- Again, the scientific data does not demonstrate that wireless phones are harmful. But if you are concerned about the RF exposure from these products, you can use measure like those described above to reduce your RF exposure from wireless phone use.
10. What about children using wireless phones?  
The scientific evidence does not show a danger to users of wireless phones, including children and teenagers. If you want to take steps to lower exposure to radio frequency energy (RF), the measures described above would apply to children and teenagers using wireless phones. Reducing the time of wireless phone use and increasing the distance between the user and the RF source will reduce RF exposure.

Some groups sponsored by other national governments have advised that children be discouraged from using wireless phones at all. For example, the government in the United Kingdom distributed leaflets containing such a recommendation in December 2000. They noted that no evidence exists that using a wireless phone causes brain tumors or other ill effects. Their recommendation to limit wireless phone use by children was strictly precautionary; it was not based on scientific evidence that any health hazard exists.

11. What about wireless phone interference with medical equipment?

Radio frequency energy (RF) from wireless phones can interact with some electronic devices. For this reason, FDA helped develop a detailed test method to measure electromagnetic interference (EMI) of implanted cardiac pacemakers and defibrillators from wireless telephones. This test method is now part of a standard sponsored by the Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation (AAMI). The final draft, a joint effort by FDA, medical device manufacturers, and many other groups, was completed in late 2000. This standard will allow manufacturers to ensure that cardiac pacemakers and defibrillators are safe from wireless phone EMI.

The FDA has tested hearing aids for interference from handheld wireless phones and helped develop a voluntary standard sponsored by the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE). This standard specifies test methods and performance requirements for hearing aids and wireless phones so that no interference occurs when a person uses a “compatible” phone and a “compatible” hearing aid at the same time. This standard was approved by the IEEE in 2000.

The FDA continues to monitor the use of wireless phones for possible interactions with other medical devices. Should harmful interference be found to occur, the FDA will conduct testing to assess the interference and work to resolve the problem.

12. Where can I find additional information?

- FDA webpage on wireless phones  
(<http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/phones/index.html>)
- Federal Communications Commission (FCC) RF Safety Program  
(<http://www.fcc.gov/oet/rfsafety>)
- International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection  
(<http://www.icnirp.de>)
- World health Organization (WHO) International EMF Project  
(<http://www.who.int/emf>)
- National Radiological Protection Board (UK)  
(<http://www.nrpb.org.uk/>)

# Warranty and Service

## 515 Wireless Phone

### Limited Warranty

1. What products may be covered by this limited warranty?

The following products (the “Products” or the “Product”) purchased through an NEC America, Inc. (NECAM) Authorized Dealer (the “Dealer”) in the United States on or after April 1, 2003 may be covered by this warranty:

NEC 515 WIRELESS PHONE

2. What does this warranty cover?

NECAM warrants to the original end-user product purchaser (“You”) that the Products will reasonably conform to the applicable published specifications in effect at the time of shipment from NECAM to the Dealer, and that the Products will be free from defects in materials or workmanship that result in product failure under normal use during the warranty period described in Paragraph 4.

3. When does your warranty begin?

The warranty period will begin on the date you purchase the product. Dated proof of purchase is necessary to accompany and product returned for warranty service consideration. Valid proof of purchase must identify the point of purchase, date of purchase, product model or trade name, and Electronic Serial Number.

4. How long does the coverage last?

The warranty period for the product is:

ONE (1) YEAR

Any products repaired or replaced under the terms of this warranty are covered under the warranty for the remainder of the original warranty period or ninety (90) days from the date of service return shipping, whichever is longer.

5. What will the manufacturer do if the product becomes defective in materials or workmanship during the warranty period?

If any product covered under this warranty becomes defective in materials or workmanship resulting in product failure during the applicable warranty period, NECAM will, at its option, either repair the defective product without charge for parts and labor, or provide a replacement in exchange for the defective Product.

6. What is not covered by this warranty?

(a) THIS WARRANTY DOES NOT EXTEND TO:

- (i) Products which have been subjected to misuse, accident, physical damage, improper installation, abnormal operation or handling, neglect, inundation, fire, water, or other liquid intrusion, or;
- (ii) Damage caused by computer viruses.
- (iii) Products which have been damaged due to repair, altered, or modified by anyone other than an AUTHORIZED service warranty component-level representative of NECAM, or;
- (iv) Defects caused by components, parts, or accessories not compatible with the warranted Product, or;
- (v) Products whose warranty/quality labels, product serial number plates or electronic serial numbers have been removed, altered, or rendered illegible, or;
- (vi) Accessory items such as antenna, cables, curl cords, cases, etc., or;
- (vii) Products shipped to NECAM for repair from outside the United States.
- (viii) Defects in appearance, cosmetic, decorative, or structural items including framing and non-operative parts.

- (b) ANY OTHER WARRANTIES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY. OTHERWISE, THE FOREGOING LIMITED WARRANTY IS YOUR SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY AND IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED. SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW LIMITATIONS ON HOW LONG AN IMPLIED WARRANTY LASTS, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.
- (c) NECAM'S TOTAL LIABILITY FOR DAMAGES FOR ANY CAUSE RELATED TO OR ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT TORT, OR BASED ON ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY, SHALL NOT EXCEED THE ORIGINAL PRICE PAID FOR THE PRODUCT LESS A REASONABLE AMOUNT FOR USAGE.
- (d) IN NO CASE SHALL NECAM BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES BASED UPON BREACH OF WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT TORT, OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF SAVINGS OR REVENUES, INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCTS OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, COST OF CAPITAL, COST OF ANY SUBSTITUTE EQUIPMENT, FACILITIES OR SERVICES, CLAIMS BY THIRD PARTIES OTHER THAN YOU, AND INJURY TO PROPERTY. THESE LIMITATIONS DO NOT APPLY TO CLAIMS FOR PERSONAL INJURY. SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.
- (e) THE REMEDIES CONTAINED HEREIN ARE YOUR SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDIES FOR BREACH OF WARRANTY.

7. How do you get warranty service?

If your product requires warranty service, it must be returned to a NECAM Distribution Center with shipping paid by You, along with a description of the Product malfunction or difficulty. You are required to substantiate warranty status with a dated proof of purchase (as explained in item #3), with the IMEI (International Mobile station Equipment Identity). You may contact NECAM by calling (800) 637-5917 to obtain the address of the nearest NECAM Distribution Center. NECAM assumes no risk for damage or loss in transit.

If, in NECAM's sole opinion, the Product failure is not covered under this warranty, or proof of purchase does not meet the terms of this warranty, you will be notified and your authorization will be requested for any further repair activity. Products repaired under warranty will be returned to you, transportation prepaid. In all other cases, you will be required to pay return shipping costs.

8. How does state law apply to this warranty?

This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

9. This warranty is the entire agreement.

Unless modified in writing, signed by both You and NECAM, this warranty is understood to be the complete and exclusive agreement.

### Limited Warranty

1. What products may be covered by this limited warranty?

The following products (the “Products” or the “Product”) purchased through an NEC America, Inc. (NECAM) Authorized Dealer (the “Dealer”) in the United States on or after April 1, 2003 may be covered by this warranty:

#### NEC AUTHORIZED WIRELESS TELEPHONE ACCESSORIES

2. What does this limited warranty cover?

NECAM warrants only to the original end-user Product purchaser (“You”) that the Products will conform to the applicable published specifications in effect at the time of shipment from NECAM to the Dealer, and that the Products will be free from defects in materials or workmanship under normal use and service during the warranty period described in Paragraph 4.

3. When does your limited warranty begin?

The warranty period begins on the date you purchase the Product. Dated proof of purchase is necessary to accompany any Product returned for warranty service consideration. Valid proof of purchase must identify the point of purchase, date of Product purchase, and the model of Product purchased. However, if such dated proof of purchase identifying the date of Product purchase, and model of Product is not available, the warranty period begins on the date the Product is shipped from NECAM to the Dealer.

4. How long does the coverage last?

The warranty period for the Product is:

Ninety (90) Days

Any Products repaired or replaced under the terms of this warranty, are covered under the warranty for the remainder of the original warranty period.

5. What will NECAM do if the product becomes defective in materials or workmanship during the warranty period?

If any Product covered under this warranty becomes defective in materials or workmanship during the applicable warranty period, NECAM will, at its option, either repair the defective Product without charge for parts and labor, or provide a replacement in exchange for the defective Product.

6. What is not covered by this warranty?

(a) THIS WARRANTY DOES NOT EXTEND TO:

- (i) Products which have been subjected to misuse, abuse, accident, physical damage, improper installation, negligence in use, abnormal operation or handling, neglect, water or other liquid intrusion, improper temperature, humidity or other environmental condition, including but not limited to, lightening, inundation or fire; or,
- (ii) Products which have been repaired, altered or modified by anyone other than Authorized Service Warranty Representative of NECAM; or,
- (iii) Defects caused by equipment, components, parts or accessories not sold by NECAM or use of equipment, components, parts or accessories not compatible with the warranted product; or,
- (iv) Products whose warranty/quality labels, or product serial number plates have been removed, altered, or rendered illegible; or,
- (v) Products shipped to NECAM for repair from outside the United States.

(b) ANY OTHER WARRANTIES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, SHALL BE DISCLAIMED OR LIMITED TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY. SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW DISCLAIMERS OR LIMITATIONS ON HOW LONG AN IMPLIED WARRANTY LASTS, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

(c) NECAM’S TOTAL LIABILITY FOR DAMAGES FOR ANY CAUSE RELATED TO, OR ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT TORT, OR BASED ON ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY, SHALL NOT EXCEED THE MANUFACTURER’S SUGGESTED RETAIL PRICE FOR THE PRODUCT.

(d) IN NO CASE SHALL NECAM BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES BASED UPON BREACH OF WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT TORT, OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF (SAVINGS OR REVENUES, INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCTS OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, COST OF CAPITAL, COST OF ANY SUBSTITUTE EQUIPMENT, FACILITIES OR SERVICES, CLAIMS BY THIRD PARTIES OTHER THAN YOU, AND INJURY TO PROPERTY. THESE LIMITATIONS DO NOT APPLY TO CLAIMS FOR PERSONAL INJURY. SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

7. How do you get warranty service?

If your Product requires warranty service, it must be returned to a NECAM Distribution Center, at your expense, along with a description of the Product malfunction or difficulty. To obtain the address of the nearest NECAM Distribution Center contact the Dealer from which you purchased the Product or NECAM. You may contact NECAM by calling (800) 637-5917 or at the following Internet web-site address [www.necwireless.com/support/](http://www.necwireless.com/support/), (Email address: [support@necwireless.com](mailto:support@necwireless.com)). You are required to substantiate warranty status with a dated proof of purchase (as explained in item #3). NECAM assumes no risk for any damage, loss or misdirection in transit of any kind.

If, in NECAM's sole opinion, the Product failure is not covered under this warranty, you will be notified and Your authorization will be requested for any further repair activity. Products repaired under warranty will returned to you, transportation prepaid. You must pay return shipping costs for the Products repaired which are not covered by warranty.

8. How does State law apply to this warranty?

This warranty gives you specific rights, and you may also have other rights, which vary from state to state.

9. This warranty is the entire agreement.

Unless modified in writing, signed by both You and NECAM, this warranty is understood to be the complete and exclusive agreement between the parties, superseding all prior agreements, oral or written and all other communication between the parties relating to the subject matter of this limited warranty. No agent, Dealer or employee of NECAM is authorized to make modifications to this limited warranty and any such representations should not be relied upon.

## NEC Customer Service Support

NEC Service Support can assist you with any additional information that you may need in the operation your NEC cellular telephone and NEC Authentic Accessories™. Contact NEC Service Support at the following (The 800 number listed provides access to NEC Repair Service and Parts Sales):

<u>Telephone:</u>	<u>Writing*:</u>	<u>Email:</u>	<u>Website:</u>
1-800-637-5917	NEC America, Inc. Service Support 6555 N State Hwy 161 Irving, Texas 75039-2402	<a href="mailto:support@necwireless.com">support@necwireless.com</a>	<a href="http://www.necwireless.com">www.necwireless.com</a>

To locate the nearest retailer, contact 1-800-255-5664 or send an Email to: [sales@necwireless.com](mailto:sales@necwireless.com).

\*Send only written correspondence to the above address. Do not send the wireless phone or accessories to this address for repair or service.



# Index

<b>I</b>					
7 Color LED	3	Changing battery	18	<b>F</b>	
<b>A</b>		Changing PINS	41	FDN setting	43
Accepting a call	21	Charging battery	17,18	Format date	79
Accessories	151	Checking battery	17	Format time	79
Adding a network	45	Checking new messages	63	Frequency band setting	45
Adding network	44	Clock	76	Frequency bands	19
Adding to phonebook	94	Color theme setting	35	<b>G</b>	
Alarm setting	78	Composer screen	67	Games	114
Alert Popup Icons	8	Conference calls	26	Games settings	115
Alphabetical sort	109	Connect to Internet	80	General Care	10
ALS	33	Contrast setting	35	Graphic Display Area	3
Antenna	14	Copy phonebook entry	103	Groups	106
Any key answer	30	Copying between phonebooks	102	<b>H</b>	
auto answer	33	Correcting mistakes	20	Holding a call	25
Auto on/off setting	78	Create EMS message	67	<b>I</b>	
Auto redial	21	Create MMS message	67	Idle screen	3
Auto redial setting	41	Create SMS message	67	Idle screen icons	7
Auto-hyphenation	36	Currency converter	143	Inserting SIM Card	16
<b>B</b>		<b>D</b>		International calls	22
Backlight	35	Date and time format	79	Internet settings	47
Basic calls and phone use	20	Date setting	77	IR send/receive	27
Battery Care	13	Daylight savings setting	79	<b>K</b>	
Battery disposal	13	Dial screen icons	7	Key icons	2
Bookmarks	85	Dialing calls	20	Key tone	29
Broadcast setting	62	Display call charge	36	Keypad Shortcuts	5
<b>C</b>		Display call timer	36	<b>L</b>	
Calculator	126	Display Icons	7	Language setting	36
Calendar	127	Downloading games	83	Last number redial	22
Call forwarding off	39	Downloading pictures	84	Line item icons	8
Call forwarding on	39	Downloading sounds	83	Location in phonebook	94
Call forwarding setting	37	Downloads	114	Location sort	109
Call forwarding status	40	DTMF tones	26	Locks	42
Call record logs	122	<b>E</b>		Low battery	17
Call records	122	Edit phonebook	100	<b>M</b>	
Call waiting	25	Editing messages	71	Main Menu	4
Call waiting setting	40	Email Attachments	70	Main Phone Features	6
Call waiting status	40	Email blacklist	74	Manual call forwarding	39
Caller ID	22	Email message	69	Menu shortcut	5
Calling stored numbers	110	Email settings	59	Message Center	56
Certificates	48	Emergency calls	9,23	Message center folders	57
		Emoticons	54	Message center icons	57
		EMS settings	60	mMode options menu	82
		Ending calls	20	MMS settings	61
				Move phonebook entry	103
				Moving a network	45
				Multi-party call	26
				Music downloads	118
				Mute a call	25
				<b>N</b>	
				New message tone	29
				Notepad	140
				<b>O</b>	
				OFF profile	37
				Own number display	34
				<b>P</b>	
				Pause in dialing	23
				Phone Controls	2
				Phone Lock	43
				Phone mode selection	30
				Phone mode settings	32
				Phone modes	30
				Phone number type	95
				phonebook setting	34
				Phonebook types	92
				Picture downloads	120
				PIN 1	41
				PIN 2	42
				Placing a call on hold	25
				Plus dialing	22
				Pop-up Screen Icons	8
				Private conversation	27
				Profiles	38
				<b>Q</b>	
				Quick silent	30
				<b>R</b>	
				Receiving calls	20
				Recording a call	27
				Rejecting a call	21
				Removing a network	45
				Removing SIM Card	16
				Reset settings	49
				Restoring messages	74
				Returning missed calls	22
				Ring tune	29
				Ring volume	29

# INDEX

## S

Safety	9
Saved pages	88
Scheduler	127
Security code	42
Security settings	41
Send key answer	30
Send own number	41
Service tone	29
Set tones	29
Setting the time	76
Show version setting	48
SIM Card	16
SMS settings	60
Softkey indicator	3
Speed dialing	23
Status Bar Indicators	7
Symbol mode entry	51
Synchronization	146
Synchronization settings	46

## T

T9	51
Text edit setting	55
Text entry	50
Text entry options	52
Text highlight	53
Text Paste	53
Time setting	76
Time zone setting	79
To Do list	134
Total calls	122
TTY settings	47

## U

User Guide Conventions	1
User Guide Legends	1

## V

Voice mail	24
Voice mail setting	62
Voice memo	144
Voice tag	110,112
Volume	28
Volume controls	24

## W

Wallpaper setting	34
-------------------	----

Web browser	80
Wireless System Structure	1

## Cellular Telecommunications Industry Association Driver Safety Tips

Your wireless telephone gives you the powerful ability to communicate by voice almost anywhere, anytime whenever wireless phone service is available and safe conditions allow. However, an important responsibility accompanies the benefits of wireless phones, on that every user must uphold.

When driving a car, driving is your first responsibility. If you find it necessary to use your wireless phone behind the wheel of a car, practice good common sense and remember the following tips:

1. Get to know your wireless phone and its features such as speed dial and redial. If available, these features help you to place your call without taking your attention off the road.
2. When available, use a hands free device. If possible, add an additional layer of convenience and safety to your wireless phone with one of the many hands free accessories available today.
3. Position your wireless phone within easy reach. Be able to access your wireless phone without removing your eyes from the road. If you get an received call at an inconvenient time, if possible, let your voice mail answer it for you.
4. Let the person you are speaking with know you are driving; if necessary, suspend the call in heavy traffic or hazardous weather conditions: rain, sleet, snow, ice, and even heavy traffic can be hazardous.
5. Do not take notes or look up phone numbers while driving. Jotting down a "to do" list or flipping through your address book takes attention away from your primary responsibility, driving safely.
6. Dial sensibly and assess the traffic; if possible, place calls when you are not moving or before pulling into traffic. Try to plan calls when your car will be stationary. If you need to make a call while moving, dial only a few numbers, check the road and your mirrors, and then continue.
7. Do not engage in stressful or emotional conversations that may be distracting. Make people you are talking with aware you are driving and suspend conversations that have the potential to divert your attention from the road.
8. Use your wireless phone to call for help. Dial 9-1-1 or the local emergency number in the case of fire, traffic accident, or medical emergency.\*
9. Use your wireless phone to help others in emergencies. If you see an auto accident, crime in progress, or other serious emergency where lives are in danger, call 9-1-1 or the local emergency number, as you would want others to do for you.\*
10. Call roadside assistance or a special non-emergency wireless assistance number when necessary. If you see a broken-down vehicle posing no serious hazard, a broken traffic signal, a minor traffic accident where no one appears injured, or a vehicle you know to be stolen, call roadside assistance or other special non-emergency wireless number.\*

\* Wherever wireless phone service is available.

Check the laws and regulations on the use of wireless telephones and their accessories in the areas where you drive. Always obey them. The use of these devices may be prohibited or restricted in certain areas.

"The wireless industry reminds you to use your phone safely when driving." For more information, please call 1-888-901-SAFE, or visit the Cellular Telecommunications Industry Association (CTIA) website, [www.wow-com.com](http://www.wow-com.com)